



# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### 2014

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag X3  
RONDEBOSCH 7701

**Dean's & Faculty Offices:** Room LC 2.26  
Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus

**Office Hours:** Monday: 09h30 – 16h30  
Tuesday to Friday: 08h00 – 16h30

**Fax:** (021) 650-4369

**Telephones:** Dean's Office (021) 650-2256  
Faculty Office (021) 650-4375/5748  
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704/4076  
Admissions (021) 650-2128

**Internet:** Commerce Home Page: [www.commerce.uct.ac.za](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za)  
UCT Home Page: [www.uct.ac.za](http://www.uct.ac.za)  
Faculty Office Email: [com-faculty@uct.ac.za](mailto:com-faculty@uct.ac.za)

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Student Administration Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in the Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and Information of Record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Books 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.

# CONTENTS

<b>General Information .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Contact Details of Departments.....	1
Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce .....	2
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2014.....	3
Course Codes – Explanatory Notes .....	4
Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded by the Faculty.....	4
<b>Rules for Undergraduate Certificates.....</b>	<b>5</b>
Associate in Management (Modular) [CU011GSB03].....	5
Associate in Management (in Management Practice) (Customised) [CU016GSB03]..	6
<b>Rules for Undergraduate Degrees.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Bachelor of Business Science .....</b>	<b>8</b>
Actuarial Science [CB003BUS01] .....	12
Quantitative Finance [CB003BUS09] .....	13
Finance [CB004FTX05].....	14
Finance with Accounting [CB004FTX04] .....	15
Computer Science [CB004CSC05] .....	16
Information Systems [CB004INF01] .....	17
Economics [CB004ECO01] .....	19
Economics with Law [CB004ECO03] .....	21
Marketing [CB004BUS07] .....	23
Organisational Psychology [CB004BUS08] .....	25
Quantitative Management [CB004BUS10].....	26
<b>Bachelor of Business Science: Academic Development Programme.....</b>	<b>28</b>
Actuarial Science [CB018BUS01] .....	30
Quantitative Finance [CB018BUS09] .....	31
Quantitative Management [CB015BUS09].....	32
Finance [CB015FTX05].....	34
Finance with Accounting [CB015FTX04] .....	35
Computer Science [CB015CSC05] .....	37
Information Systems [CB015INF01] .....	38
Economics [CB015ECO01] .....	40
Economics with Law [CB015ECO03] .....	42
Marketing [CB015BUS07] .....	44
Organisational Psychology [CB015BUS08] .....	46
<b>Bachelor of Commerce.....</b>	<b>48</b>
Actuarial Science [CB019BUS01] .....	51
Quantitative Finance [CB019BUS09] .....	52
Financial Accounting: General Accounting Stream [CB001ACC08].....	53
Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant Stream [CB001ACC04].....	54
Financial Accounting: Accounting with Law Stream [CB001ACC03] .....	55
Information Systems [CB001INF01] .....	56
Information Systems and Computer Science [CB001INF06].....	57
Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE) [CB001PHI03] .....	58
Economics and Finance [CB001ECO02] .....	60
Economics and Statistics [CB001ECO04] .....	61
Economics with Law [CB001ECO03] .....	63
Management Studies [CB001BUS06] .....	65
<b>Bachelor of Commerce Academic Development Programme .....</b>	<b>68</b>
Actuarial Science [CB020BUS01].....	70

Quantitative Finance [CB020BUS09] .....	71
Financial Accounting: General Accounting Stream [CB011ACC08].....	72
Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant Stream [CB011ACC04].....	73
Financial Accounting: Accounting with Law Stream [CB011ACC03] .....	74
Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE) Programme [CB011PHI03] .....	75
Economics and Finance [CB011ECO02] .....	77
Economics and Statistics [CB011ECO04].....	78
Economics with Law [CB011ECO03] .....	80
Information Systems [CB011INF01].....	81
Information Systems and Computer Science [CB011INF06] .....	82
Management Studies [CB011BUS06] .....	83
<b>Rules for Occasional Students .....</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>Information Concerning Admissions into the Professions: .....</b>	<b>86</b>
Entrance to the Accounting Profession .....	86
Entrance to the Actuarial Profession .....	87
Entrance to the Legal Profession .....	88
Entrance into the Industrial Psychology Profession .....	89
<b>Departments in the Faculty of Commerce .....</b>	<b>90</b>
College of Accounting .....	90
School of Economics .....	98
Finance and Tax.....	119
Education Development Unit: Academic Development.....	125
Information Systems .....	128
School of Management Studies.....	136
Statistical Sciences .....	153
Graduate School of Business .....	164
<b>Faculties and Departments Offering Courses to the Faculty of Commerce.....</b>	<b>171</b>
Computer Science.....	171
Environmental and Geographical Science .....	175
Law.....	178
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics .....	184
Philosophy .....	190
Political Studies.....	195
Psychology .....	205
<b>Additional Information .....</b>	<b>208</b>
Recognition of Academic Merit.....	208
Class Medals .....	208
Dean's Merit List .....	208
Rules for Distinction .....	208
Prizes.....	210
Scholarships .....	213
History of the Commerce Faculty .....	215
Commerce Students Council.....	217
Postgraduate Centre.....	218
Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce).....	218
Bookstore.....	219
Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees.....	219
Policies and Procedures .....	219
Essential Terminology .....	222
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions.....	224
Index.....	226

## Guide to the Usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. *Important rules:* All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:
  - rules relating to registration and examinations;
  - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
  - rules relating to leave of absence;
  - rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies*.

- (c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of laboratory, workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.
- (d) *Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Continuing Professional Development Programme and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).
- (e) *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.



---

# GENERAL INFORMATION

## CONTACT DETAILS OF DEPARTMENTS

Department/School/College	Contact Details
Accounting	(021) 650-5717 <a href="mailto:Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za">Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za</a>
Education Development Unit (EDU) Commerce	(021) 650-3720/3912 BCom: <a href="mailto:Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za">Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za</a> BBusSc: <a href="mailto:Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za">Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za</a>
Computer Science	(021) 650-2663/2668 <a href="mailto:dept@cs.uct.ac.za">dept@cs.uct.ac.za</a>
Economics	(021) 650-5178 <a href="mailto:Carmen.Ross@uct.ac.za">Carmen.Ross@uct.ac.za</a>
Finance & Tax	(021) 650-5337 <a href="mailto:Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za">Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za</a>
Graduate School of Business	(021) 406-1922 <a href="mailto:info@gsb.uct.ac.za">info@gsb.uct.ac.za</a>
Information Systems	(021) 650-4242 <a href="mailto:Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za">Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za</a>
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874 <a href="mailto:Shahieda.Samsodien@uct.ac.za">Shahieda.Samsodien@uct.ac.za</a>
Law	(021) 650-3086 <a href="mailto:Law-studies@uct.ac.za">Law-studies@uct.ac.za</a>
Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	(021) 650-2466 <a href="mailto:Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za">Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za</a>
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	(021) 650-3191 <a href="mailto:Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za">Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za</a>
Philosophy	(021) 650-3316 <a href="mailto:Philosophy@uct.ac.za">Philosophy@uct.ac.za</a>
Political Studies	(021) 650-3381 <a href="mailto:Verona.Langenhoven@uct.ac.za">Verona.Langenhoven@uct.ac.za</a>
Psychology	(021) 650-3435 <a href="mailto:Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za">Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za</a>
Statistical Sciences	(021) 650-3219 <a href="mailto:Beverley.King@uct.ac.za">Beverley.King@uct.ac.za</a>

## **Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce**

**Dean:**

Professor Don Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

**Dean's PA:**

Freda Williams

**Deputy Dean (Operations and Strategy):**

Associate Professor Michael Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

**Deputy Dean (Academic):**

Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

**Deputy Dean (Research):**

Associate Professor Michael Kyobe, MBA *Durham PhD UOFS*

**Deputy Dean (Postgraduate):**

Professor Jeffrey Bagraim, BBusSc(Hons) MA *Cape Town PhD Warwick*

**Director of Education Development Unit: Academic Development:**

Associate Professor June Pym, BCom *Unisa TTD JCE Dip Comm Dev Manchester MA Goddard  
MEd DEd UWC*

**Faculty Finance Manager:**

Lily Roos, BCom(Econ) *UWC BCom(Hons) Cape Town*

**Human Resources Advisor:**

Rushda Alawie, BSocSc (Human Resources and Industrial Sociology) *Cape Town*

**Commerce IT Manager:**

Kyle Roberts, DipFinAcc *IAC*

**Faculty Manager (Academic Administration):**

Devar Pillay, Baccalaureus Technologiae Education Post School *Central University of Technology  
Free State*

**Deputy Faculty Manager:**

Ernestine Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town*

**Department Liaison Officer:**

Jill Stevenson, Intermediate Diploma Medical Laboratory Technology *Cape Tech*

**Postgraduate Programmes Officer:**

Carmelita Jonker, BCom *UWC BCom(Hons) UWC*

**Postgraduate Administrators:**

Kelly van der Vent, Dip in Business and Office Administration *Montrose Business College*  
Berneshia February, Cert in Office Administration *ITBC*

**Undergraduate Programmes Officer:**

Jenna Sleep, BSocSc *Cape Town PGDip in Business Management Mancosa*



**Undergraduate Administrators:**

Vanessa Leo, Higher Cert in Personnel and Training Management *Damelin*  
Nomxolisi Mayekiso, BCom(Econ) *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

Seshni Callakoppen

**Senior Secretary:**

Ronelle Nofemele

**Student Council Representative:**

Gcinciwe Khumalo

**Term Dates for 2014****1<sup>st</sup> Semester**

1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	17 February to 04 April
Mid-term break	05 April to 13 April
2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter	14 April to 13 June

**Mid-year Vacation**

14 June to 20 July

**2<sup>nd</sup> Semester**

3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter	21 July to 29 August
Mid-term Break	30 August to 07 September
4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter	08 September to 20 December

**Public Holidays for 2014**

1 January 2014	Wednesday	New Year's Day
21 March 2014	Friday	Human Rights Day
18 April 2014	Friday	Good Friday
21 April 2014	Monday	Family Day
28 April 2014	Monday	Freedom Day
1 May 2014	Thursday	Worker's Day
16 June 2014	Monday	Youth Day
9 August 2014	Saturday	National Women's Day
24 September 2014	Wednesday	Heritage Day
16 December 2014	Tuesday	Day of Reconciliation
25 December 2014	Thursday	Christmas Day
26 December 2014	Friday	Day of Goodwill

\* **Note:** Whenever a public holiday falls on a Sunday the following Monday is a public holiday.

## 4 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Course Codes – Explanatory notes

Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number).

The structure is:

AAA1nnnS, where:

AAA is a 3 alpha character group identifying the department

1 is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken

nnn is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely

S is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

The final alpha character refers to the following time periods:

- A 1<sup>st</sup> quarter
- B 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter
- C 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter
- D 4<sup>th</sup> quarter
- F 1<sup>st</sup> semester
- H Full year – 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Semesters
- P Summer term 1<sup>st</sup> session
- L Winter term
- M Multi term course
- J Summer term 2<sup>nd</sup> session
- S 2<sup>nd</sup> semester
- U Summer term 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> sessions
- W Full year – 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Semesters
- X Special allocation
- Z Non-standard period

### Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Awarded by the Faculty

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, the SAQA registration number and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

#### Undergraduate Certificate

Associate in Management	AIM	*	1
-------------------------	-----	---	---

#### Undergraduate degrees

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science	BBusSc ActSc	SAQA ID4411	4
Bachelor of Business Science	BBusSc	*	4
Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science	BCom ActSc	*	3
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom	*	3

\* Unless otherwise indicated all qualifications are HEQSF aligned but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some qualifications.

---

# RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

## **Associate in Management (Modular) Certificate [CU011GSB03]**

**Convener:** S Nair

### **Programme Outline:**

The Associate in Management (AIM) is a certificate qualification offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the qualification are awarded a university certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony. The overall objective of the AIM programme is to empower individuals - who have proven by their excellent track record that they have the drive to succeed - with skills and knowledge to move into and through junior management. Candidates are not required to possess tertiary educational qualifications, but are selected on the basis of their proven success at work. In the absence of tertiary level education, Recognition of Prior Learning will be used as a criterion for admission.

### **Entrance requirements:**

Candidates are required to:

- 1) be at least 25 years old and must have a Senior Certificate or equivalent and a minimum of five years' relevant work experience;
- 2) submit a Curriculum Vitae;
- 3) submit nine essays and two letters of reference; and,
- 4) undertake the National Benchmarking Test (NBT) and achieve at least 20 for the QL; 50 for the AL

**Duration:** The programme is modular and is taught over a year.

### **Assessment:**

Students are required to obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course; and 120 credits to qualify for the certificate. All duly performed requirements for the certificate must be completed.

### **DP requirements for obtaining a certificate:**

Attendance at all classes is compulsory.

Submission of all assessments is compulsory, including formative and summative assessments and assessments that are graded and ungraded.

A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Certificate shall not be permitted to present himself/herself as a candidate for the same programme.

### **Distinction:**

The Certificate may be awarded with distinction to students who attain a weighted average of 75% or more.

### **Readmission Rules:**

A student must obtain 120 credits and a minimum of 50% on each individual assessment to qualify for the Associate in Management. With the permission of the Director, students who fail to meet this requirement will be offered an opportunity to repeat the courses failed in the subsequent year. On successfully completing the failed courses, and thereby obtaining the required 120 credits, the student will qualify for the AIM qualification.

### **Further programme specific notes:**

Depending on the availability of funds, there is limited financial support in the form of bursaries for students.

## 6 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

Year	Course Code	Course Name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	GSB1018F	Economics	10	5
	GSB1021F	Financial and Management Accounting	10	5
	GSB1046S	Management Communication	20	5
	GSB1047S	Managing Organisations and Human Resources	10	5
	GSB1057F	Business, Government and Society	10	5
	GSB1059S	Marketing	10	5
	GSB1060S	Operations	10	5
	GSB1065F	Business Numeracy	10	5
	GSB1066S	Entrepreneurship	10	5
	GSB1067S	Strategy	10	5
	GSB1068F	Business and Technology	10	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>120</b>	

### **Associate in Management Certificate (in Management Practice) (Customised) [CU016GSB03]**

**Convener:** Various

The Associate in Management in Management Practice (AIM) is a certificate qualification offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the programme are awarded a university certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony. The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable junior managers to construct a framework of relevant concepts for understanding and managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance. This programme has an operational focus on management practice.

**Entrance requirements:**

Candidates are required to be of 25 years or older, possess a senior certificate with matriculation and at least two to three years' work and management experience. Candidates must be employed in management/supervisory positions for the duration of the programme, as all assessment is carried out in the context of the students' workplace. All potential candidates are required to write the National Benchmark Test (50% AL, 50% QL) entrance test and submit a Curriculum Vitae; two referee reports and three essays.

**Coursework:**

Students on the customised programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses, GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery is the compulsory course in Module 1; one elective course in Module 2; one elective course in Module 3 and, GSB1070X Action Learning Project is the compulsory course in Module 4, as follows:

**Assessment:**

The assessment of the programme is based on the following projects *in each* of the courses undertaken:

**Position Paper** (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.

**Reflective Practice Paper** (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.

**Group Work** (15% of course mark).

**DP requirements:**

A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.

A student must pass all four courses with a minimum of 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

**Readmission rules:**

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the qualification.

The student may only repeat a course once.

A student may only be re-examined once per course.

A student who does not qualify for a DP for any of the courses for above reasons will be deemed DPR (Duly Performed certificate Refused) for that course. This is deemed a course fail – the student has failed to meet the course readmission requirements.

**Distinction rules:**

Students with an average of at least 75% for all four courses of the programme and at least a 65% average per individual course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

Year	Course Code	Course Name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	<u>Core Course (Module 1):</u>			
	GSB1073XF	Leadership through Personal Mastery	30	5
	<u>Two of the following courses (Modules 2 &amp; 3):</u>			
	GSB1072X	Leadership through Creating Customer & Shareholder Value	30	5
	GSB1071X	Leadership through Creating Organisational Value	30	5
	GSB1075X	Building Business Acumen	30	5
	GSB1078X	Passenger Transport Systems	30	5
	<u>Core Course (Module 4):</u>			
	GSB1070X	Action Learning Project	30	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>120</b>	

---

## RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

The following are the general rules for undergraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

### Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

#### Objectives

The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is a four-year professional undergraduate degree at NQF Level 8 designed for students who plan to make a career in a business enterprise or other organisation. A BBusSc graduate is eligible to apply for a Master's Degree because the degree is awarded at the same level as an Honours degree. The degree programme is not a substitute for practical business experience but rather the opportunity for:

- (i) a liberal education involving at the same time some understanding of scientific method;
- (ii) a study of the structure and working of the business world including the economic and human problems which arise in business and other organisations;
- (iii) an inter-disciplinary study of economics, accounting, mathematics, sociology and psychology which concentrates on the application of appropriate concepts and techniques towards the understanding, analysis and solution of problems in business management;
- (iv) a study of the scientific approach to management problems and use of current quantitative and computer techniques in those areas in business management formerly considered to be largely matters of opinion and judgement;
- (v) specialising in one of ten specialisations in management.

#### Selection procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Business Science is restricted and the best applicants are selected strictly on academic merit from those who meet the degree's minimum admission requirements. Further details on selection criteria and limits can be found in Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas".

#### BBusSc Academic Development (AD) Programme

A limited number of selected equity students may be registered for the BBusSc degree to be completed over four or five academic years (depending on meeting requirements). These AD students are based in the Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce). See page 23 for details.

### Rules for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

#### Minimum formal requirements for admission

FBA1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must have matriculation endorsement/exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Business Science must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate, endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

- FBA1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:
- (a) a pass in Mathematics at the higher grade of at least 50% (D) on the SC, or 60% (5) on the NSC; or
  - (b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

### **Curriculum and period of study**

FBA2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of full time study.

FBA3 The curriculum of the degree shall include a minimum of thirty-two semester courses.

### **Change of programme**

FBA4 (a) Any candidate who desires to change his/her choice of academic programme shall obtain the approval of the Head of the School of Management Studies. A candidate shall not be permitted to change his/her programme unless he/she is suitably qualified and there are sufficient candidates to justify the provision of the courses required for that programme. If the change should involve a deviation from the prescribed curriculum, permission of Senate must be obtained for the substitution of any course or courses for those normally required.

NOTE: Students who fail to qualify for admission to a programme's NQF Level 8 course(s) as prescribed in the rules may be required to change their degree programme in consultation with the School of Management Studies.

- (b) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce the last date for students who, within the year of expected graduation, wish to transfer from: one programme to another within a specified degree qualification; or one degree qualification to another; is the last day of the third quarter subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office

### **Deviation from prescribed curriculum**

FBA5 A candidate may, in special circumstances, apply to Senate for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

### **Promotion rules**

FBA6 A candidate will normally be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order that he/she may proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities), provided that:

- (a) A candidate who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study. He/she will be required to repeat the courses which he/she failed. He/she will be required to comply with rule FBA7 below, and, if necessary, to defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which he/she is permitted to proceed. The candidate's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the candidate has chosen his/her NQF Level 8 field;
- (b) A candidate who fails a course in his/her final year and is required to re-attend and repeat that course may be permitted to take additional courses but no credits shall

## 10 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc

- be given for these courses in assessing the candidate's Grade Point Average;
- (c) When a candidate completes a course which he/she has previously failed he/she shall be given no credit for that course in the assessment of the honours grading to be awarded for the degree;
  - (d) Except by permission of the Head of Department a candidate who has not successfully completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the candidate;
  - (e) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course for the third time will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject;
  - (f) The following conditions apply for admission to studying Law by BBusSc students proceeding to their third year of study:
    - (i) Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;
    - (ii) All courses undertaken in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;
    - (iii) An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.

### Readmission rules

- FBA7.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
  - (b) has not completed the equivalent of
    - (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study
    - (ii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
    - (iii) eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or
  - (c) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or
  - (d) fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree.

### Withdrawal from registered courses

- FBA8 A student will normally be required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### Maximum number of courses in any year

- FBA9 Except by permission of the Dean, a candidate may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the Special Field for which he/she is registered.

### Exemptions from courses previously completed

- FBA10 Exemption from the requirements of the BBusSc degree may be granted to candidates who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the BBusSc degree. However, no credit may be given for courses which have been counted



in fulfilment of requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate awarded by this or any other University. A candidate who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma, may be granted exemption from these courses in the BBusSc curriculum but may be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the BBusSc degree. Students may be required to write final examinations in courses for which credit is applied.

### Supplementary examinations

FBA11 Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

### Distinction

FBA12 The degree may be awarded with distinction (80% or above),

**In calculating the class of pass the first attempt at the course will be used. Where a supplementary examination has been written a mark of 49% will be used if the initial mark is not available.**

### Exemption from or modification of rules

FBA13 Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

### Submission of medical certificates for exemption from tests or other course assessments

- FBA14
- (a) A student who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a test/assessment, or a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period. A course convenor reserves the right, but not the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment.
  - (b) Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed form (obtainable from departments within the faculty), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the test/assessment concerned, supported by medical evidence or other documentary evidence.
    - (i) Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards the submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate.
  - (c) The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.
  - (d) Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.
  - (e) The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.
  - (f) Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.
  - (g) In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.

### Course equivalents

Refer to the back of this handbook.

NB: We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility with all electives. Students may only carry, at most, one semester course into their final (4<sup>th</sup>) year of academic study.

## 12 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc

### Bachelor of Business Science (CB003)

in *ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB003BUS01]*

[SAQA ID 4411]

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>	
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>186</b>
YEAR 3	BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
	STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes	36	7
	BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>	
YEAR 4	BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	18	8
	BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
	BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>171</b>

#### NOTE:

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

## Bachelor of Business Science

in *ACTUARIAL SCIENCE* specialising in *QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CB003BUS09]*

[SAQA ID 4411]

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>	
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>186</b>
YEAR 3	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3041F	Markov processes & Time Series	36	7
	STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes	36	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>198</b>
YEAR 4	BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	18	8
	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
	BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
	BUS4088S	Actuarial Science III: Assets	27	8
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>153</b>

### NOTE:

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

## 14 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc

### Bachelor of Business Science (CB004)

specialising in *FINANCE* [CB004FTX05]

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>
YEAR 2	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication*	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC2022S	Management Accounting I <b>OR</b>		6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>168</b>
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	ACC2023F/S	Taxation I <b>OR</b>		6
		An approved ECO 3000 level course	18	7
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>
YEAR 4	FTX4056F	Applied Investments	18	8
	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>126</b>	

\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

#### NOTE:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Finance and Tax, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average for Finance IIA and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department.

## Bachelor of Business Science

specialising in *FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB004FTX04]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>	
YEAR 2	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>168</b>	
YEAR 3	ACC2023F	Taxation I	18	6
	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	7
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>	
YEAR 4	FTX4056F	Applied Investments	18	8
	ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
	ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	8
	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>	

### NOTE:

- (i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Qualifying Examination (Part 1).
- (ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Corporate Reporting (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

**Bachelor of Business Science***specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB004CSC05]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>186</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management <b>OR</b>		7
		An approved 3000 level course	18	7
	CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>198+</b>	
YEAR 4	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	CSC4003W	Computer Science Honours	130	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>166</b>	

**NOTE:**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science

specialising in *INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB004INF01]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016*	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>
YEAR 2	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
	INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
	INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
	INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>168</b>
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>156</b>
YEAR 4	INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	INF4027W	System Development Project II	40	8
	INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
	INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>176</b>	

\* For students that have completed INF1002F/S and wish to transfer into this qualification, the following option is available:

- (1) INF1002F/S will be allowed as a substitution for CSC1015F
- (2) Students will then need to complete INF1003F in substitution of CSC1016F
- (3) Dependant on the student's curricula, this may require one or more prescribed courses to be completed in the Summer or Winter terms.

## **18 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc**

### **NOTE:**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.



## Bachelor of Business Science

specialising in *ECONOMICS [CB004ECO01]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>	
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>156</b>
YEAR 3	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		<b>Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course</b>	18	7
		<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>		
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
		<b>Plus 1 additional course from:</b>		
	HST2028F	20 <sup>th</sup> Century Industrialisation	24	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
		PHI2000- and 3000-level courses		
		POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S		6
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6	
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162+</b>	

## 20 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 4	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	<u>Core courses (totalling 88 NQF credits):</u>			
	ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
	ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
	ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
	ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8
	ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	<u>Elective Courses:</u>			
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take <b>three</b> options in addition to BUS4050W.			
	ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
	ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
	ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
	ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
	ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
	ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
	ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
	ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
	ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
	ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
	ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
	ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>166</b>	

### NOTE:

As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science

specialising in *ECONOMICS with LAW [CB004ECO03]\**

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>
YEAR 2	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History**	18	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>168</b>
YEAR 3	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		<b>Plus any other ECO 3000 level course</b>	18	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>
YEAR 4	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
		<u>Core courses (totalling 88 NQF credits):</u>		
	ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
	ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
	ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
	ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8
	ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
		<u>Elective Courses:</u>		
		Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take <b>three</b> options in addition to BUS4050W.		
	ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
	ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
	ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
	ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
	ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8	
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8	

## 22 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc

		<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>184</b>	

\* See "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6 on page 9.

### NOTE:

As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science

specialising in *MARKETING (CB004BUS07)*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level	
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5	
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5	
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5	
	INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5	
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5	
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5	
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6	
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5	
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>	
YEAR 2	BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6	
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6	
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6	
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6	
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6	
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5	
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6	
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6	
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>150</b>	
	YEAR 3	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS3041F		Marketing IIA	18	7	
ECO3020F		Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7	
STA3022F		Research and Survey Statistics	36	7	
BUS3008W		Research in Marketing	36	7	
BUS2033F/S		Professional Communication	18	6	
BUS3038S		Project and Operations Management <b>OR</b>		7	
		An approved 3000 level course	18	7	
BUS3043S		Marketing IIB	18	7	
		<b>Plus 1 course from:</b>			
ECO3009F		Natural Resource Economics	18	7	
ECO3016F		History of Economic Thought	18	7	
ECO3021S		Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7	
ECO3022S		Advanced Labour Economics	18	7	
ECO3023S		Public Sector Economics	18	7	
ECO3024F		International Trade & Finance	18	7	
ECO3025S		Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7	
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>198+</b>		
YEAR 4	BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8	
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8	
	BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8	
	BUS4058S	Business-to-Business Marketing	18	8	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>	

## **24 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc**

### **NOTE:**

As a rule, at least a 60% pass in Marketing IIA and Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4<sup>th</sup> year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3<sup>rd</sup> year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.

## Bachelor of Business Science

specialising in **ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB004BUS08]**

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level	
YEAR 1	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5	
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5	
	PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)	18	5	
	BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5	
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5	
	PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)	18	5	
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5	
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6	
	BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations	18	6	
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6	
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6	
	INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5	
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5	
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6	
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6	
	BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance	18	6	
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>	
	YEAR 3	BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness	18	7
BUS3004S		Research Methods	18	7	
CML1001F		Business Law I	18	5	
PSY2006F		Research in Psychology I	24	6	
BUS2033F/S		Professional Communication	18	6	
PHI2043F/S		Business Ethics	18	6	
STA2020F/S		Business Statistics	24	6	
BUS3038S		Project and Operations Management <b>OR</b>		7	
		An approved 3000 level course	18	7	
PSY2003S		Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations	24	6	
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180+</b>		
YEAR 4	BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management - Coursework	60	8	
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8	
	BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management - Research Report	60	8	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>156</b>	

### NOTE:

As a rule, at least a 60% average in 3<sup>rd</sup> year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4<sup>th</sup> year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

**Bachelor of Business Science***specialising in QUANTITATIVE MANAGEMENT [CB004BUS10]*

			<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b>		5
	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>162</b>		
YEAR 2	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	<u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u>			
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	<b>OR</b>			
	<u>Business Statistics Option:</u>			
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6	
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>150</b>		
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management <b>OR</b>		7
		An approved 3000 level course	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	<u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u>			
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7
	<b>OR</b>			
	<u>Business Statistics Option:</u>			
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7	
	<b>Plus 2 approved 3000 level courses</b>	36	7	
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>216+</b>		
YEAR 4	STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operational Research	142	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>178</b>	

\* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.



**NOTE:**

- (i) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their 3<sup>rd</sup> year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W;
- (ii) Note that the STA4010W course starts 2 weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

## **Bachelor of Business Science Academic Development (AD) Programme [CB015 except for Actuarial Science (ACS) which is CB018]**

### **Rules for the degree**

Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Business Science degree apply.

### **Selection Procedures**

Entry into BBusSc (AD) is limited and restricted to South African and permanent residence equity candidates. Acceptance is based on a variety of admission criteria related to academic performance and background.

### **Optional Extra Courses**

A student may not register for more than the number of courses specified for the year in which he/she is registered except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take additional courses.

### **Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission**

FBC1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must hold:  
a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or  
a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or  
a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by Umalusi or SAFCERT; or issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or  
a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

### **Curriculum**

FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years (depending on Grade 12 admission point score).

- Students eligible for the 4 year BBusSc programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses (as distinct from mainstream courses); ACC1106F, ACC2111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S and STA1100S

### **Obtaining the Degree**

FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### **Readmission Rules: BBusSc (Academic Development) (CB015 & ACS CB018)**

The following readmission rules apply for students completing a five-year programme. The BBusSc (CB004) and the BBusSc ActSc (CB003) rules apply to those completing a four-year programme.

- FBC7.3 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
  - (b) has not completed
    - (i) at least three half courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
    - (ii) seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
    - (iii) thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study;
    - (iv) nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
  - (c) **fails the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree.**
  - (d) fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.
- FBC7.4 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than seven years.

**Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD (CB018)***in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB018BUS01]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>	
	YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18
ECO2003F		Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H		Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
MAM1006H		Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S		Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1006S		Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>108</b>	
YEAR 3	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>150</b>	
YEAR 4	BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
	STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes	36	7
	BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>	
YEAR 5	BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	18	8
	BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
	BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>171</b>	

## NOTE:

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their second year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD

in *ACTUARIAL SCIENCE* specialising in *QUANTITATIVE FINANCE* [CBO18BUS09]

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>	
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>	
YEAR 3	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>168</b>	
YEAR 4	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
	STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes	36	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>	
YEAR 5	BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	18	8
	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
	BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
	BUS4088S	Actuarial Science III: Assets	27	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>153</b>	

NOTE:

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their second year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

**Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD (CB015)***specialising in QUANTITATIVE MANAGEMENT [CB015BUS10]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems 1	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>90</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>	5	
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I* <b>OR</b>	5	
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>		
YEAR 3	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>	6	
	FTX2024F/S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	<u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u>			
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	<b>OR</b>			
<u>Business Statistics Option:</u>				
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6	
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6	
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>168</b>		
YEAR 4	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management <b>OR</b>	7	
		An approved 3000 level course	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	<u>Mathematical Statistics Option:*</u>			
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7
	<b>OR</b>			
	<u>Business Statistics Option:*</u>			
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7	
<b>Plus 2 approved 3000 level courses</b>		36	7	
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162+</b>		

YEAR 5	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operations Research**	142	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>178</b>	

\* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

**NOTE:**

- (i) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their 3<sup>rd</sup> year Statistics courses at their first attempt in order to be accepted into STA4010W.
- (ii) Note that the STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

**Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD***specialising in FINANCE [CB015FTX05]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition <b>OR</b>		6
	ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>150</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	ACC2023F/S	Taxation I <b>OR</b>		6
		An approved ECO 3000 level course	18	7
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108</b>		
YEAR 4	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative methods in Economics	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144</b>		
YEAR 5	FTX4056F	Applied Investments	18	8
	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126</b>		

**NOTE:**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Finance IIA and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research project (FTX4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department.



## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD

specialising in *FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB015FTX04]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting IIA*	36	7
	ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
	ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
	BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>168</b>	
YEAR 4	ACC2023F	Taxation I	18	6
	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	ACC2114W	Financial Reporting IIB*	36	7
	ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144</b>	
YEAR 5*	FTX4056F	Applied Investments	18	8
	ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	8
	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144</b>	

\* This is the prescribed programme with no substitutions permitted for ACC2113W and ACC2114W financial reporting courses.

### NOTE:

- (i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Qualifying Examination (Part 1).

### **36 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc**

- (ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Corporate Reporting (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD

specialising in *COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB015CSC05]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level	
YEAR 1	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5	
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5	
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context			
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5	
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5	
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery			
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5	
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>		
	YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO1011F		Macroeconomics	18	5	
INF2009F		Systems Analysis	18	6	
CSC1011H		Computer Science 1011	18	5	
MAM1006H		Mathematics 1006	18	5	
ACC1012S		Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		6	
ACC2111S		Financial Reporting I	18	5	
PHI2043S		Business Ethics	18	6	
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>126</b>		
YEAR 3		BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6	
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6	
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6	
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6	
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6	
	CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6	
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6	
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>150</b>		
	YEAR 4	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CSC3002F		Computer Science 3002	36	7	
ECO2003F		Microeconomics II	18	6	
BUS3038S		Project and Operations Management <b>OR</b>		7	
		An approved 3000 level course	18	7	
CSC3003S		Computer Science 3003	36	7	
ECO2004S		Macroeconomics II	18	6	
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>144+</b>		
YEAR 5		BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
		CSC4003W	Computer Science Honours	130	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>166</b>		

### NOTE:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

**Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD***specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB015INF01]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010*	18	5
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	CSC1011H	Computer Science 1011*	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
	INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
	INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
	INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>150</b>		
YEAR 4	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
	BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
	INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>120</b>		
YEAR 5	INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	18	8
	INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
	INF4027W	System Development Project II	40	8
	INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>158</b>		

\* For students that have completed INF1102F/S or INF1002F/S and are permitted to transfer into this qualification, the following option is available:

- (1) INF1002F/S or INF1102F/S will be allowed as a substitution for CSC1010H
- (2) Students will then need to complete INF1003F in substitution for CSC1011H
- (3) Dependant on the student's curricula, this may require one or more prescribed courses to be completed in the Summer or Winter terms.

**NOTE:**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year IS major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4<sup>th</sup> year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

**Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD***specialising in ECONOMICS [CB015ECO01]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems 1	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
		<b>Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course</b>	18	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>138</b>	
YEAR 4	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>		
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
		<b>Plus 1 additional course from:</b>		
	HST2028F	20 <sup>th</sup> Century Industrialisation	24	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II*	36	7
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6
		PHI2000- and 3000 level courses	24	
	POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S, POL2022F	24	6	
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108+</b>		

		NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 5	BUS4050W Strategic Thinking	36	8
	<u>Core courses (totalling 88 NQF credits):</u>		
	ECO4006F Macroeconomics	16	8
	ECO4007F Microeconomics	16	8
	ECO4016F Econometrics	16	8
	ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8
	ECO4021W Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	<u>Elective Courses:</u>		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take <b>three</b> options in addition to BUS4050W.		
	ECO4013S International Finance	14	8
	ECO4020S Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
	ECO4026S The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
	ECO4027S The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
	ECO4028S Policy Analysis	14	8
	ECO4029S Experiments in Economics	14	8
	ECO4032S Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
	ECO4051S Development Economics	14	8
	ECO4052S Environmental Economics	14	8
	ECO4053S Financial Economics	14	8
	ECO4113S Labour Economics	14	8
	ECO4114S The Economics of Conflict	14	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>166</b>	

\* If ACC2012W is selected as an elective, you may choose to take ACC2113W in year 2 and ACC2114W in year 3 as an equivalent **OR** to complete ACC2012W in year 4 as stipulated above.

**NOTE:**

As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

**Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD***specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB015ECO03]\**

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems 1	18	5
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>90</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>	5	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>132</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History**	18	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>	
YEAR 4	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	<b>Plus 1 other ECO 3000 Level course</b>		18	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>	
YEAR 5	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	<u>Core courses (totalling 88 NQF credits):</u>			
	ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
	ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
	ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
	ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8
	ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	<u>Elective Courses:</u>			
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take <b>three</b> options in addition to BUS4050W.			
	ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
	ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
	ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8



		NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>184</b>	

\* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6 on page 9.

**NOTE:**

As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

**Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD***specialising in MARKETING [CB015BUS07]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>150</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		<b>Plus 1 course from:</b>		
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108</b>	
YEAR 4	BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
	BUS3041F	Marketing IIA	18	7
	STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	BUS3008W	Research in Marketing	36	7
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management <b>OR</b>		7
		An approved 3000 level course	18	7
	BUS3043S	Marketing IIB	18	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144</b>		

			<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
YEAR 5	BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8
	BUS4058S	Business-to-Business Marketing	18	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>	

**NOTE:**

As a rule, at least a 60% pass in Marketing IIA and Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4<sup>th</sup> year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3<sup>rd</sup> year are subject to timetable availability.

**Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD***specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB015BUS08]\**

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems 1	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>90</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)	18	5
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>150</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations	18	6
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024F/S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance	18	6
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>126</b>		
YEAR 4	BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness	18	7
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I	24	6
	PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	6
	BUS3004S	Research Methods	18	7
	BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management <b>OR</b>		7
		An approved 3000 level course	18	7
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations	24	6	
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>138+</b>		
YEAR 5	BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework	60	8
	BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report*	60	8
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>156</b>		

**NOTE:**

As a rule, at least a 60% average in 3<sup>rd</sup> year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4<sup>th</sup> year courses. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4<sup>th</sup> year courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## **Degree of Bachelor of Commerce**

### **General information**

The Commerce Faculty offers BCom degree programmes at NQF level 7 in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems and Management Studies and Law streams in the Accounting and Economics Streams.

### **Optional extra courses**

A student may not take more than the prescribed number of courses in any year except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take up to five full courses in a year.

### **Selection procedures**

Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce may be limited and the best applicants are selected on academic merit from those who meet the minimum admission qualifications. Details on selection criteria can be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus.

## **Rules for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce**

### **Minimum formal requirements for admission**

FBB1.1 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

FBB1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:

- (a) A pass (5) in Mathematics (NSC); or a pass (D) at the Higher
- (b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

### **Curriculum**

- FBB2
- (a) The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.
  - (b) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce the last date for students who wish to transfer within the year of expected graduation from:
    - (i) one Stream to another within a specified degree qualification; or
    - (ii) one degree qualification to another;is the last day of the third quarter, subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form.
  - (c) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course a third time, will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject.

**Obtaining the degree**

**FBB3** Except where the curriculum so permits, a candidate may not register for more than the specified number of courses or their equivalent in any one year, without the special permission of the Dean.

**Promotion rules**

**FBB4** Admission to studying Law by BCom students proceeding to the academic year including the RDL 1000 courses:

For guaranteed entry, the following conditions apply:

- (i) Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;
- (ii) All courses undertaken in the prescribed stream prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;
- (iii) An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed stream prior to the year including the RDL courses.

**Readmission rules**

**FBB5.1** Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she

- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
- (b) has not completed the equivalent of
  - (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study
  - (ii) eight semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the stream concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study.
  - (iii) Fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the stream concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or
- (c) fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or
- (d) fails to complete the following minimum requirements for the programmes specified:

<b>Programme</b>	<b>By end of year 2</b>	<b>By end of year 3</b>
Accounting (CB001)	ACC2011S (and meet the entry requirements for ACC2012W)	ACC2012W or equivalent
Information Systems (CB001)	INF1003F OR CSC1016S	At least two of INF2006F & INF2007F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S
Economics (CB001)	ECO1011S	ECO2003F ECO2004S
Actuarial Science CB019	No interim requirement Meets the entry requirements for BUS2016H	BUS2016H

## 50 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BCom

FBB5.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than five years.

### Withdrawal from registered courses

FBB6 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### Supplementary examinations

FBB7 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

### Distinction

FBB8 The degree may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction, or;
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics, Computer Science and Actuarial Science or ;
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

### Submission of medical certificates for exemption from tests or other course assessments

- FBB9
- (a) A student who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a test/assessment, or a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period. A course convenor reserves the right, but not the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment.
  - (b) Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed form (obtainable from departments within the faculty), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the test/assessment concerned, supported by medical evidence or other documentary evidence.
    - (i) Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards the submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate.
  - (c) The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.
  - (d) Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.
  - (e) The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.
  - (f) Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.
  - (g) In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.



**Bachelor of Commerce (CB019)**

*in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB019BUS01]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>180</b>	
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>186</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
	STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes	36	7
	BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>162</b>		

NOTE:

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

**Bachelor of Commerce**in *ACTUARIAL SCIENCE* specialising in *QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CB019BUS09]*

			<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>	
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>186</b>
YEAR 3	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
	STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes	36	7
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication*	18	6
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>

## NOTE:

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

**Bachelor of Commerce (CB001)**

*specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING STREAM  
[CB001ACC08]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF1002S	Information Systems I	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144</b>	
	YEAR 2	ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18
FTX2024F		Corporate Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F		Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W		Financial Reporting II	36	7
ACC2018S		Corporate Governance I	18	6
ACC2023S		Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S		Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S		Macroeconomics II <b>OR</b>		6
ECO2007S		Co-operation and Competition	18	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>162</b>	
YEAR 3	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
	ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting	36	7
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144</b>		

**Bachelor of Commerce**

specialising in *FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STREAM*  
*[CB001ACC04]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF1002S	Information Systems I	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
	ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II <b>OR</b>		6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6	
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>	
YEAR 3	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
	ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
	ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	8
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce

specialising in *FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW STREAM*

[CB001ACC03]\*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF1002S	Information Systems 1	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>
YEAR 2	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History**	18	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
	ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>
YEAR 3	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting	36	7
	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
	ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>

\* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4 on page 46.

**Bachelor of Commerce***specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB001INF01]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016*	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>	
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
	INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
	INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
	INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
	INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	6
		<b>Plus 2 approved courses**</b>		36
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162+</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II <b>OR</b>		6
	ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
	BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
		<b>Plus 1 approved 2000 level course**</b>		18
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>156+</b>	

\* For students that have completed INF1002F/S and wish to transfer into this qualification, the following option is available:

- (1) INF1002F/S will be allowed as a substitution for CSC1015F
- (2) Students will then need to complete INF1003F in substitution of CSC1016F
- (3) Dependant on the student's curricula, this may require one or more prescribed courses to be completed in the Summer or Winter terms.

\*\* Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022F Management Accounting I	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
CML2001F Company Law	ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
CML20055F Labour Law	FTX2020F Business Finance
CML2010S Business Law II	MAM1012S Mathematics 1012 (level 5)
ECO2003F Microeconomics II	STA2020F/S Business Statistics

NB: Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06.

## Bachelor of Commerce

specialising in *INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB001INF06]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 <b>AND</b>	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 <b>OR</b>	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
	CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
	INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>
YEAR 3	CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
	INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
	CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
	INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
		<b>Plus 1 approved course*</b>	18	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162+</b>

\* The approved elective can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems:

ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
FTX2020F	Business Finance
CML2001F	Company Law
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics
CSC3022H	C++ and Applications
CSC2003S	Computer Games
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change

**Bachelor of Commerce***specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB001PHI03]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level	
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5	
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5	
	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5	
	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5	
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5	
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6	
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1010S	Mathematics 1010	18	5	
	POL1005S	International Politics	18	5	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>	
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5	
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6	
	INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	6	
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6	
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6	
	PHI1010S	Ethics	18	6	
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5	
		<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>			
		PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
		PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
		<b>OR 2 courses from:</b>			
		POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
		POL2002S	Political Theory	24	6
		POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>174</b>	
	YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
		ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
		<b>Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course*</b>	18	7	
		<b>Plus 2 courses from:**</b>			
		PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	24	7
		PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	24	7
		<b>OR 2 courses from:</b>			
		POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	24	7
		POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics	24	7
		POL3029S	Third World Politics <b>OR</b>		
		POL3013S	SA Political Thought	24	7
		<b>Plus 3 courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level:</b>			
		ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
		HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6
		Any PHI 2000 level course		24	6
		Any POL 2000 level course		24	6
		Any POL 3000 level course		24	7
	Any PHI 3000 level course		24	7	
	Any ECO 3000 level course		18	7	
	Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course				
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>156+</b>		



**RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BCom 59**

- \* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.
- \*\* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two second or third year modules in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

**NOTE:**

Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.

**Bachelor of Commerce***specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB001ECO02]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	INF1002F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>	5	
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>162</b>	
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
		<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>		
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
	ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication*	18	6
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6
	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	18	6
		Or an approved 2000 level course	18	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>150+</b>	
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>		
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
		<b>Plus 1 approved 3000 level course</b>	18	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144+</b>	

\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

## Bachelor of Commerce

specialising in *ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB001ECO04]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level	
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5	
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5	
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5	
	INF1002F/S	Information Systems I	18	5	
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5	
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6	
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5	
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b>		5	
	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5	
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162</b>		
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5	
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6	
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6	
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6	
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6	
		<u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u>			
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6	
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6	
		<b>OR</b>			
		<u>Business Statistics Option:</u>			
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6	
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6	
		<b>Plus 1 course from:</b>			
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6	
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication**	18	6	
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6	
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6	
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6		
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	18	6		
	Or an approved 2000 level course		18	6	
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>156+</b>		
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7	
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6	
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6	
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7	
		<u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u>			
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7	
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7	
		<b>OR</b>			
		<u>Business Statistics Option:</u>			
	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7	
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7		

## 62 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BCom

		<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>			
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	<b>Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course</b>	18	
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>180+</b>	

\* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

**Bachelor of Commerce**

*specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB001ECO03]\**

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level	
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5	
	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5	
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5	
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5	
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6	
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5	
	INF1002S	Information Systems 1	18	5	
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>	
YEAR 2	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6	
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5	
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History**	18	5	
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5	
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6	
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6	
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6	
		<b>Plus 1 course from:</b>			
	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5	
	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	24	6	
	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5	
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6	
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6	
	POL1005S	International Politics	18	5	
	SOC1005S	Individual and Society	18	5	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162+</b>	
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7	
	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7	
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7	
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7	
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7	
		<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7	
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7	
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7	
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7	
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7	
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>	

\* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4 on page 49.

## Bachelor of Commerce

specialising in *MANAGEMENT STUDIES (CB001BUS06)*

FBB9 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 486 NQF credits of which 126 NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7 (7 courses must be at a 3<sup>rd</sup> year level).

FBB10 Students may register only for courses for which they have obtained the prerequisites.

FBB11 Students may not register for a combination of courses which results in a timetable clash.

- *The programme requires students to complete a minimum of 27 courses, of which 18 are prescribed and a minimum of 9 are elective.*
- *We recommend that students register for 10 courses in 1<sup>st</sup> year, 9 courses in 2<sup>nd</sup> year, and 8 courses in 3<sup>rd</sup> year.*

Prescribed courses:			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	CML1001F	Business Law I <b>OR</b>		5
	CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
	INF1002F/S	Information Systems I <b>OR</b>		5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 <b>AND</b>		5
	MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 <b>OR</b>		5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b>		5
	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>180</b>		
YEAR 2	BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication*	18	6
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics <b>OR</b>		6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
		<b>Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives</b>	36	
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>168+</b>		
YEAR 3	BUS3039F/S	People Management**	18	7
		<b>Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level elective</b>	18	
		<b>Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives</b>	108	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144+</b>	

\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If in 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

\*\* BUS3039 is not available to students who have taken 3<sup>rd</sup> year Organisational Psychology courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level.

NOTE:

- (i) Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
- (ii) Registration for 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
- (iii) Students wishing to take Law courses in 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year need to achieve an average of 65% in first year and must pass all examinations at the first sitting.
- (iv) Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1<sup>st</sup> year PSY courses, PSY2006F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3<sup>rd</sup> year level PSY courses.
- (v) Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.

**Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of electives available to students appears below. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.**

**Elective courses:**

**1st year level:**

BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment
GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences
INF1003F	Commercial Programming
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1025F	Critical Thinking
PHI1026F	Critical Foundations
PHI1010S	Ethics
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics
POL1005S	International Politics
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

**2nd year level:**

ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
ACC2023F/S	Taxation I
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations (formerly BUS2014F)
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance (formerly BUS2015S)
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2010S	Business Law II
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
EGS2013F	The Physical Environment
EGS2014S	Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business
INF2009F	Systems Analysis

## 66 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BCom

INF2010S	IT Architecture
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development
MAM2000W	Mathematics II
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
POL2002S	Political Theory
POL2036F	Introductory Political Economy
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I
PSY2011F	Clinical Psychology I
PSY2009F	Developmental Psychology
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family (formerly RDL1008H)
RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History
STA2005S	Linear Models
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics

### **3rd year level:**

ACC3004H	Taxation II
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III
ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting
ACC3023S	Management Accounting II
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing
BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB
BUS3004S	Research Methods
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce



INF3003W	Systems Development Project I
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems
PHI3023F	Logic and Language
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology (not offered in 2014)
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series
STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
RDL2002H	Law of Property
RDL2003H	Law of Succession
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology 2
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM

## **Bachelor of Commerce Academic Development (AD) Qualification [(CB011 except for Actuarial Science (ACS) which is CBO20)]**

### **Rules for the degree**

Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree apply.

### **Selection Procedures**

Entry into Academic Development (BCom) is limited and restricted to South African and permanent residence equity candidates. Acceptance is based on a variety of admission criteria related to academic performance and background.

### **Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission**

FBC1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy)

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

### **Curriculum**

FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three or four years (depending on matric score).

\*Students eligible for the 3 year BCom programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses (as distinct from mainstream courses); ACC1106F, ACC2111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S and

### **Obtaining the Degree**

FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### **Readmission Rules**

The following readmission rules apply for students completing a four-year qualification. The BCom Faculty Rules apply to those completing a three-year qualification.

FBC4.1 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she

- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
- (b) has not completed

- (i) At least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of

## RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BCom 69

- (ii) six semester courses qualifying for the degree which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the stream concerned as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;
- (iii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the stream concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study;
- (iv) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
- (c) fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in any year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

<b>CB011 stream</b>	<b>By end of year 2</b>	<b>By end of year 3</b>
Accounting Accounting & Law	ACC2011S/ACC2111S (and meet the entry requirement for ACC2012W or ACC2113W)	ACC2012W or ACC2113W
Information Systems Information Systems & Computer Science	INF1002 or CSC1015F	INF1003F/S/H or CSC1016S
Economics: (PPE, Economics & Finance, Economics & Statistics, Economics & Law)	ECO1010/ECO1110	ECO1011/ECO1111 and ECO2003 or ECO2004
Actuarial Science	No interim requirement	BUS2016H

FBC4.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

### Supplementary Examinations

FBC5 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

### Distinction

FBC6 The degree may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction; or
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law), Computer Science, Finance, Management Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics; Computer Science ; Actuarial Science or
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

**Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD (CB020)***in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB020BUS01]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>	
	YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18
ECO2003F		Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H		Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
MAM1006H		Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S		Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1006S		Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>108</b>	
YEAR 3	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>150</b>	
YEAR 4	BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
	STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes	36	7
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	7
	BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>		

## NOTE:

- (i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
- (ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives

**Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD**

*in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CB020BUS09]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>	
	YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18
CML1001F		Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F		Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H		Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
MAM1006H		Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S		Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1006S		Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>126</b>	
YEAR 3	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	STA2004F	Statistics Theory & Inference	24	6
	MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
	BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
	CML1004S	Business Law	18	5
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>150</b>	
YEAR 4	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
	STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes	36	7
	BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	7
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>180</b>		

**Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD (CB011)**

specialising in *FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING STREAM*  
*[CB011ACC08]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting IIA*	36	7
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II <b>OR</b>		6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126</b>		
YEAR 3	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	ACC2114W	Financial Reporting IIB*	36	7
	ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
	ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126</b>		
YEAR 4	ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting	36	7
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126</b>	

\* This is the prescribed programme and no substitutions are permitted for the ACC2113W and ACC2114W courses.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD

specialising in *FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STREAM*  
**[CB011ACC04]**

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting IIA*	36	7
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II <b>OR</b>		
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>126</b>	
YEAR 3	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	ACC2114W	Financial Reporting IIB*	36	7
	ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
	ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
	CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>	
YEAR 4	CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
	ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
	ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
	ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
	ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	8
	ACC3023S	Management Accounting II	18	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>126</b>	

\* This is the prescribed programme and no substitutions are permitted for the ACC2113W and ACC2114W courses.

**Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD**

specialising in *FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING :ACCOUNTING with LAW STREAM*  
*[CB011ACC03]*<sup>#</sup>

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>	
YEAR 2	ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting IIA*	36	7
	ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144</b>	
YEAR 3	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	ACC2114W	Financial Reporting IIB*	36	7
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History**	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>126</b>	
YEAR 4	ACC3020W	Corporate Reporting	36	7
	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>	

\* This is the prescribed programme and no substitutions are permitted for the ACC2113W and ACC2114W courses.

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4 on page 49.

# See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.



## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD

specialising in *PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB011PHI03]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level	
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5	
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context			
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5	
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5	
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>			
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6	
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery			
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>90</b>		
	YEAR 2	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
ECO2003F		Microeconomics II	18	6	
PHI1024F		Introduction to Philosophy	18	5	
POL1004F		Introduction to Politics	18	5	
ECO2004S		Macroeconomics II	18	6	
POL1005S		International Politics	18	5	
STA1100S		Introductory Statistics	18	5	
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>126</b>		
YEAR 3	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5	
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6	
	PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5	
	<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>				
	PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6	
	PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6	
	<b>OR 2 courses from:</b>				
	POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6	
	POL2002S	Political Theory	24	6	
	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6	
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>102</b>		
YEAR 4	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7	
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7	
	<b>Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course*</b>			18	7
	<b>Plus 2 courses from:**</b>				
	PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	24	7	
	PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology <b>OR</b>	24	7	
	<b>Any 2 of the following:</b>				
	POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	24	7	
	POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics	24	7	
	POL3029S	Third World Politics <b>OR</b>			
	POL3013S	SA Political Thought	24	7	
<b>Plus 3 courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level</b>					
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6		
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6		

## 76 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BCom

	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
Any POL 2000 level course	24	6
Any PHI 2000 level course	24	6
Any POL 3000 level course	24	7
Any PHI 3000 level course	24	7
Any ECO 3000 level course	18	7
Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course		
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>156+</b>	

\* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

\*\* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two second or third year modules in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

### NOTE:

Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD

specialising in *ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB011ECO02]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level	
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5	
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context			
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5	
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5	
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>			
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6	
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery			
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>90</b>		
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5	
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5	
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6	
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6	
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5	
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>108</b>	
YEAR 3	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5	
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6	
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6	
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6	
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6	
		<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>			
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6	
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6	
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6	
	ACC2012W	Financial Accounting II	36	7	
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6		
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	24	6		
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	18	6		
	Or an approved 2000 level course	18	6		
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>132+</b>		
YEAR 4	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7	
	FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7	
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18		
	FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7	
		<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7	
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7	
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7	
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7	
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7	
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7	
		<b>Plus 1 approved 3000 level course</b>	18	7	
		<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>126+</b>	

**Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD***specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB01IEC004]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level	
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5	
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context			
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5	
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5	
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5	
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5	
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6	
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery			
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>90</b>		
	YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management I	18	5
ECO1011F		Macroeconomics I	18	5	
ECO2003F		Microeconomics II	18	6	
ECO2004S		Macroeconomics II	18	6	
MAM1112S		Mathematics 1012	18	5	
STA1006S		Mathematical Statistics* <b>OR</b>		5	
STA1100S		Introductory Statistics	18	5	
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>108</b>		
YEAR 3	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5	
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>	18	6	
	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management	18	6	
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6	
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6	
	<u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u>				
	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6	
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6	
	<b>OR</b>				
	<u>Business Statistics Option:</u>				
	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6	
	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6	
	<b>Plus 1 course from:</b>				
	INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6	
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6	
	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6	
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6		
HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	18	6		
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	18	6		
Or an approved 2000 level course			18	6	
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>156+</b>			
YEAR 4	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7	
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7	
	<u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u>				
	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7	
	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLM	36	7	
	<b>OR</b>				
	<u>Business Statistics Option:</u>				
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7		
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7		

		NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>			
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
<b>Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course</b>		18	
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>162+</b>	

- \* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

**Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD***specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB01IECO03]\**

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>90</b>		
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108</b>		
YEAR 3	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History**	18	5
	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126</b>		
YEAR 4	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
	RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
		<b>Plus 2 courses from:</b>		
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
		<b>Plus 1 course from:</b>		
	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	18	6
	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
	ECO2008S	Developmental Economics	18	6
	HST2037S	Approaches to the Economic History of Africa	18	6
	POL1005S	International Politics	18	5
	SOC1005S	Individual and Society	18	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126</b>	

\* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

\*\* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4 on page 49.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD

specialising in *INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB011INF01]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010*	18	5
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>90</b>	
YEAR 2	BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
	CSC1011H	Computer Science 1011*	18	5
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
		<b>Plus 2 approved courses**</b>	36	5
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144+</b>	
YEAR 3	BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
	INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
	INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II <b>OR</b>		6
	ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
	INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7	
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126</b>		
YEAR 4	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
	INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
		<b>Plus 1 approved 2000 level course**</b>	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>102+</b>		

\* For students that have completed INF1102F/S or INF1002F/S and are permitted to transfer into this qualification, the following option is available:

- (1) INF1002F/S or INF1102F/S will be allowed as a substitution for CSC1010H
- (2) Students will then need to complete INF1003F in substitution of CSC1011H
- (3) Dependent on the student's curricula, this may require one or more prescribed courses to be completed in the Summer or Winter terms.

\*\* Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022F Management Accounting I	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
CML2001F Company Law	ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
CML20055F Labour Law	FTX2020F Business Finance
CML2010S Business Law II	MAM1012S Mathematics 1012 (level 5)
ECO2003F Microeconomics II	STA2020F/S Business Statistics

NB: Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB011INF06.

**Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD***specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB011INF06]*

			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005 <b>OR</b>		5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>90</b>		
YEAR 2	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006 <b>OR</b>		5
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>90</b>		
YEAR 3	BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
	CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
	INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
	CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
	INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
		<b>Plus 1 approved course *</b>	18	
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>162+</b>	7	
YEAR 4	CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
	INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
	INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
	CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
	INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126</b>	

\* The approved course can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems.

ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
FTX2020F	Business Finance
CML2001F	Company Law
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics
CSC3022H	C++ and Applications
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
CSC2003S	Computer Games
END1019L	Social Infrastructure: Engaging with Community for Change



## Bachelor of Commerce 4 year AD

specialising in *MANAGEMENT STUDIES* [CB011BUS06]

- FBB9 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 486 NQF credits of which 126 NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7 (7 courses must be at a 3<sup>rd</sup> year level).
- FBB10 Students may register only for courses for which they have obtained the prerequisites.
- FBB11 Students may not register for a combination of courses which results in a timetable clash.
- *The programme requires students to complete a minimum of 27 courses, of which 18 are prescribed and a minimum of 9 are elective.*
  - *We recommend that students register for 10 courses in 1<sup>st</sup> year, 9 courses in 2<sup>nd</sup> year, and 8 courses in 3<sup>rd</sup> year.*

Prescribed courses (18)			NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
YEAR 1	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I <b>OR</b>		5
	CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
	DOC1001F	Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context		
	ECO1110H	Microeconomics	18	5
	MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010 <b>OR</b>		5
	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005**	18	5
	DOC1002S	Career Discovery		
	ACC1012S	Business Accounting <b>OR</b>		5
	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>90</b>		
YEAR 2	BUS2033F	Professional Communication*	18	6
	CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 <b>OR</b>		5
	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
	BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics <b>OR</b>		5
	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I**	18	5
		<b>Plus 1 approved 1000 level elective (see Page 65<sup>##</sup>)</b>	18	5
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144+</b>		
YEAR 3	STA2020F/S	Business Statistics <b>OR</b>		6
	STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	FTX2020F	Business Finance <b>OR</b>		6
	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management	18	6
	BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
		<b>Plus 2 approved 2000 level electives (see Page 65-66<sup>##</sup>)</b>	36	6
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>132+</b>		
YEAR 4	BUS3039F	People Management <sup>#</sup>	18	7
		<b>Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives (see Page 66-67<sup>##</sup>)</b>	108	7
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>126+</b>	

## 84 RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BCom

- \* BUS2033F/S is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If in 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.
- # BUS3039 not available to students who have taken 3<sup>rd</sup> year Organisational Psychology courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level
- \*\* Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.
- ## Students should refer to the BCom Management Studies (CB001BUS06) qualification for a list of electives, see Page 65-67.

### NOTES:

- (1) Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
- (2) Registration for 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
- (3) Students wishing to take Law courses in 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year need to achieve an average of 65% in first year and must pass all examinations at the first sitting.
- (4) Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1<sup>st</sup> year PSY courses, PSY2006F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3<sup>rd</sup> year level PSY courses.
- (5) Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.

---

## **RULES FOR OCCASIONAL STUDENTS (CZ001/CZ002/CZ091/CZ092)**

- FCO1 Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.
- FCO2 Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.
- FCO3 Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

# INFORMATION CONCERNING ADMISSION INTO THE PROFESSIONS

## Entrance to the Accounting Profession

### General information

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:

**ABASA** (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);

**ACCA** (the Chartered Association of Certified Accountants);

**CIMA** (The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);

**SAICA** (The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);

**SAIPA** (The South African Institute of Professional Accountants).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes to meet the educational requirements for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) toward the CA(SA) qualification. Students following those programmes **may be** granted exemptions from courses required by the other professional bodies. In addition to the educational requirements, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate Institute.

### Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years) or BBusSc Finance with Accounting (4 years) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Corporate Governance, Management Accounting II and Business Analysis & Governance. These studies are followed by the one year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the ITC [Initial Test of Competence]

### Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than a SAICA accredited qualification, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in the disciplines specified in the SAICA competency framework over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) are available at

[http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programs/Acc\\_Convers\\_Course/](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programs/Acc_Convers_Course/) and in the Postgraduate Handbook.

### Entrance requirements:

- A graduate of any other accredited university who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the BCom degree.
- An applicant who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate and who has demonstrated excellent academic performance.
- An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.
- A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) or Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) and who has obtained

- a minimum mark of 55% in ACC3009 Financial Reporting III (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)) in the preceding year, and
- a minimum mark of 60% in ACC4000 Business Analysis & Governance (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)), in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year, and
- an average mark of 55% for the following courses (or equivalent subjects in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)):
  - ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year.

As capacity is limited, the ranking of applicants is as follows:

1. Applicants who meet all the above minimum criteria at the first attempt and in the prescribed minimum time specified for their qualification. Rank 1 applicants are guaranteed acceptance into PGDA.
2. Applicants who have attained their qualification in the prescribed minimum time period and who meet all the above minimum criteria with one or more supplementary or entrance examinations will be assessed on an individual basis by the PGDA Entrance Committee.
3. All other applicants who have met all the above minimum criteria will be assessed on an individual basis by the PGDA Entrance Committee. The PGDA Entrance Committee will consider academic performance and the University's equity policy. Preference will be given to students who have done at least a 5 semester equivalent workload in the preceding year.

## **Entrance to the Actuarial Profession**

### **Qualification as an Actuary:**

In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate member or a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession and, ultimately, to qualify as actuaries, viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree.

In addition a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion course) is available to students with a non-actuarial undergraduate degree (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

### **Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science Stream:**

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom over three years. In the Special Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be roughly divided into the following categories of courses:

- (a) Core courses in Business Science
- (b) Ancillary and related courses
- (c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The full standard four-year curriculum for the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science appears earlier in this handbook, while the syllabuses for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook dealing with Departmental Information and Course Syllabuses.

### **Exemptions from professional subjects:**

The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

## 88 ADMISSION TO THE PROFESSIONS

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2 and A3 of the Actuarial Society.

### **University courses required for exemption purposes:**

For information contact Mr Dave Strugnell in the School of Management Studies.

### **Financial assistance to students and vacation work:**

In addition to the standard scholarships, bursaries and loans which are available through the normal channels to students of ability and need, most life offices offer bursaries to students registering for the degrees in Actuarial Science.

Most life offices and firms of consulting actuaries also offer vacation employment in their actuarial departments to students registered for actuarial studies, thus affording them the opportunity to gain valuable practical experience specifically related to their studies.

Further information may be obtained from the Scholarships Office, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7700, or from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

### **Postgraduate studies for qualifying as an Actuary:**

Students who graduate from the University of Cape Town with a degree in Actuarial Science and who qualify for the abovementioned exemptions will be able to go on to complete the final parts of the examinations leading to the Fellowship of the Actuarial Society.

At postgraduate level exemptions could be gained from the F1 part by enrolling for either the Postgraduate Diploma or Master of Commerce Actuarial Science at the University of Cape Town.

### **General information regarding the Actuarial profession:**

General information regarding entrance into the Actuarial profession and student membership of the Actuarial Society of South Africa, as well as information regarding career prospects and the professional work of an actuary and the various fields open to a qualified actuary, is obtainable from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000 or by visiting [www.actuarialsociety.co.za](http://www.actuarialsociety.co.za)

### **Actuarial conversion course**

This course of study offers a unique opportunity for graduates in a discipline other than Actuarial Science to change to an actuarial career without having first to complete three years of undergraduate study.

The programme extends over at least one year of intensive full time study and affords the students the possibility of gaining exemptions from most of the parts A1 and A2 professional subjects.

## **Entrance to the Legal Profession**

### **Introduction**

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Please note, however, that the restricted number of places are offered to candidates on assessment of their previous academic record. In general terms an average of at least 65% is required.

### **Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams**

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of

Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

### **Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:**

#### **Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level**

- (1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four year bachelor's degree followed by a three year LLB programme.
- (2) A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 31 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in the BCom/BBusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An overall average of at least 65% in the first degree is required.
- (3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

### **Entrance to the Industrial Psychology Profession**

In order to practise as an Industrial Psychologist in South Africa, it is necessary to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa through the Professional Board of Psychology. The requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist include the completion of a recognised Master's degree and a 12 month internship.

---

## DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

---

### COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50  
Phone (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the College is ACC.

#### Head of College:

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

#### Professors:

C Correira, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Watson, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

#### Part-time Professors:

G K Everingham, BCom *UPE BCom(Hons) Cape Town MAS Illinois CA(SA)*

#### Associate Professors:

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA (SA)*

M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

#### Senior Lecturers:

R Carpenter BBusSc , MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

PJ Cramer, BCom Hons BCompt *Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) MBA Cape Town CA(SA)*

C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *UJ HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) Cape Town CA(SA)*

DE Macdonald, BCompt(SA) HDE MBA *Cape Town*

P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town MPhil (Philosophy) Pret CA(SA)*

T Miller, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MPhil (Applied Theology) Pret MCom Cape Town CA (SA)*

GD Willows, BCompt(Hons) *Unisa CA(SA)*

J Winfield, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town, MA Oxford*

#### Lecturers:

J Anthony, BBusSc, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Gevers, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

T Grinaker, BAcc BComm(Hons) *Stell ACA CA (SA)*

M Harber, BBusSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Herbert , BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Hyland, BBusSc *Cape Town BCom (Hons) Cape Town PGDA Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Mabutha, BCom HDipAcc *Wits CA(SA)*

S West, BCom *Cape Town (Hons) (ACC) UKZN CA(SA)*

C de Jesus, BBusDc Finance *Cape Town CA(SA)*

#### Student Advisors:

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MPhil (Applied Theology) Pret MCom Cape Town CA (SA)*



R Carpenter, BBusSc (Finance) MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
 S West, BCom *Cape Town* (Hons) (ACC) *UKZN* CA(SA)  
 G D Willows, BCompt (Hons) *Unisa* CA(SA)  
 M Harber, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA (SA)  
 J Gevers, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
 J Anthony, BBusSc *Cape Town*

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
 By appointment only: T Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Email: [accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za](mailto:accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za)

### **Duly Performed Certificates**

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.

For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.

The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

### **Terminating courses:**

A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

## **Course outlines:**

---

### **ACC1006F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** J Kew

**Course entry requirements:** Maths 4 (50%)

**Course outline:**

The objective of a business; various business decisions; introduction to IFRS and the Conceptual Framework; the flow of documentation in a business; recording business transactions (including Inventory, VAT and receivables); year-end accounting adjustments; reporting financial information (preparing financial statements; income statement and statement of financial position).

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND an average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 35%

Exam: 65%

---

### **ACC1106F FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** C Fourie

**Course entry requirements:** To be registered as an Academic Development (EDU Commerce) Student.

**Course outline:**

The objective of a business; various business decisions; introduction to IFRS and the Conceptual Framework the flow of documentation in a business; recording business transactions (including Inventory, VAT and receivables); year-end accounting adjustments; reporting financial information (preparing financial statements, income statement and statement of financial position).

## 92 COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

### **DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

### **Assessment:**

Coursework: 35%

Exam: 65%

*Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC1006 students.*

---

### **ACC1012S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING**

#### **18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** D Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106 or ACC1006 Financial Accounting or equivalent.

#### **Course outline:**

Analysis and interpretation of company financial statements; costing; budgeting; taxation.

#### **DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

#### **Assessment:**

Coursework: 35%

Exam: 65%

*Note: This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 2000 level Accounting course.*

---

### **ACC2011S FINANCIAL REPORTING I**

#### **18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** J Winfield

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting or equivalent

#### **Course outline:**

Companies and related disclosure; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; reading and analysis of financial statements; partnerships; goodwill.

#### **DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

#### **Assessment:**

Coursework: 35%

Exam: 65%

**NB: Students require an overall average of at least 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W) or Financial Reporting IIA (ACC2113W)**

---

### **ACC2111S FINANCIAL REPORTING I**

#### **18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** C Fourie

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting (or equivalent) and registered as an Academic Development (EDU Commerce) Student.

#### **Course outline:**

Companies and related disclosure; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; reading and analysis of financial statements; partnerships; goodwill.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests; AND satisfactory completion of project.(minimum 40%).

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 35%

Exam: 65%

*Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC2011 students.*

**NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W) or Financial Reporting IIA (ACC2113W)**

**ACC2012W FINANCIAL REPORTING II****36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** I Lubbe

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC1006 Financial Accounting; (or equivalent) Minimum 60% final mark for ACC2011 Financial Reporting I(or equivalent)

**Course outline:**

Introduction to *International Financial Reporting Standards* ('IFRS') principles by using IFRS for SMEs, including accounting for owners' equity and preparation of group financial statements.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

**NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting II to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).**

**ACC2113W FINANCIAL REPORTING IIA****36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** C De Jesus

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC1106F/S Financial Accounting (or equivalent); and a minimum final mark of 60% for ACC2111S Financial Reporting I (or equivalent), and a minimum of 60% in the ACC2111S (or equivalent) entrance examination.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the accounting principles in a teaching and learning environment that is closely linked to real-life application of basic financial reporting, strongly emphasising the explicit development of core pervasive skills and business context awareness. Building on knowledge from Financial Reporting I enabling students to prepare and present basic separate financial statements within the scope of the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* ('*Conceptual Framework*') and the *International Financial Reporting Standards* ('*IFRS*'); principles using *IFRS for SMEs*.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

**NB: Students must pass this course to proceed to Financial Reporting IIB (ACC2114W).**

**\*Consideration will be given for EDU Commerce Academic Development students to articulate from ACC2012W Financial Reporting II to this course after the June assessment.**

---

**ACC2114W FINANCIAL REPORTING IIB**

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** T Grinaker

**Course entry requirements:** Pass in ACC2113W Financial Reporting IIA. Concurrent registration with, or a pass in, ACC2018S Corporate Governance I and INF2004F Information Technology in Business.

**Course outline:**

This course integrates knowledge from Financial Reporting IIA with a focus on group accounting in a teaching and learning environment that is closely linked to real-life application of financial reporting. Core pervasive skills and business context awareness are explicitly foregrounded in this course. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* and the *International Financial Reporting Standards* ('IFRS') principles using IFRS for SMEs on completion of this course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

*Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC2012 students.*

**NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting IIB to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).**

---

**ACC2018S CORPORATE GOVERNANCE I**

**18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** S West

**Course entry requirements:** ACC2011S Financial Reporting I or ACC1012S Business Accounting, INF1002F/S Information Systems I (or equivalent) and INF2004F Information Technology in Business (or both INF2008F or equivalent and INF2009F).

**Course outline:**

Introduction to business cycles. Internal control framework. Internal control components including elements of computer information systems. Tests of controls. Principles of corporate governance.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 45%

Exam: 55%

---

**ACC2022F/S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I**

**18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** J Anthony and J Gevers

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting or approved equivalent.

**Course outline:**

An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships; relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests)

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

**ACC2023F/S TAXATION I****18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** R Carpenter

**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent registration or a pass in ACC2012W Financial Reporting II or ACC2114W Financial Reporting IIB.

**Course outline:**

An introduction to the field of taxation including income tax, value added tax and tax administration. The foundational structure of income tax and value added tax are addressed as well as cross discipline introductory taxation issues.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

**ACC3004H TAXATION II****18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** R Carpenter

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2023F/S Taxation I, and ACC2012W Financial Reporting II or ACC2114W Financial Reporting IIB, and concurrent registration for ACC3009W or ACC3020W.

**Course outline:**

South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income, exemptions, deductions, allowances, donations tax and capital gains tax; Estate Duty; Value Added tax.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

**ACC3009W FINANCIAL REPORTING III****36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** G Modack

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 60% final mark for ACC2012W Financial Reporting II (or ACC2114W Financial Reporting IIB), or a pass in ACC2012W (or ACC2114W) and a minimum of 60% obtained in the ACC2012W (or ACC2114W) entrance exam.

**Course outline:**

Detailed application of *International Financial Reporting Standards* ('IFRS') and accounting for group situations.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

---

**ACC3020W CORPORATE REPORTING**

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** S Herbert

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2012W Financial Reporting II or ACC2114W Financial Reporting IIB.

**Course outline:**

Recognition, classification, measurement and disclosure of assets, liabilities and performance in general purpose financial statements; Recognition and disclosure of non-financial information relevant to risk; Application of specific statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; JSE requirements impacting disclosure; Financial statement analysis; Current and future developments; Valuations.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 50%

Exam: 50%

---

**ACC3022H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE II**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** M Harber

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2018S Corporate Governance I and a pass in, or concurrent registration with, ACC2012W Financial Reporting II or ACC2114W Financial Reporting IIB .

**Course outline:**

On successful completion of the course the student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical problems.

The Nature of Auditing: History, Development, Nature and Objectives, Reporting responsibilities, Standards; The Audit Process: Materiality, Audit Risk, Audit Testing, Analytical Review, Audit Evidence; Planning and Control, Working Papers; Auditing Procedures: Evaluating and Concluding on the Audit: The Auditor's Report. The Auditing Profession: Qualifications, Ethics, Responsibilities, Standards, Regulations; Related Topics: Statistical Sampling, Reliance on Other Auditors, Using the Work of a Specialist, Internal Auditors, Negligence and Legal Liability, Quality Control.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

---

**ACC3023S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II****18 NQF credits at level 7****Course convener:** J Anthony**Course entry requirements:** ACC2022F/S Management Accounting I; ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting (or ACC1106F Financial Accounting); ACC2011S Financial Reporting I or ACC1012S Business Accounting; STA1001F/S Statistics 1001 or MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or equivalent and STA1000F/S Introductory Statistics.**Course outline:**

Advanced topics in Management Accounting including: costing; quantitative methods; relevant costing; cost-volume-profit analysis; decision making under risk and uncertainty; budgeting; standard costing; divisional performance measures; transfer pricing; ABC and ABM; target and kaizen costing; value chain analysis; and the balanced score card.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

---

**ACC4000H BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE****18 NQF credits at level 8****Course convener:** P Maughan**Course entry requirements:** Pre-requisites: FTX2024S Corporate Financial Management. Concurrent registration with ACC3009W Financial Reporting III OR if registered for the BBusSc (Finance with Accounting), a concurrent registration with either ACC3009W Financial Reporting III or ACC3020W Corporate Reporting.**Course outline:**

This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the publicly available information of several listed South African Companies, focussing on the analysis and interpretation of the results and disclosures, financial management and corporate governance of the selected companies, in the context of their respective business environments.

**DP requirements:**

Weighted average of 40% for tests and assignments and attendance at 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 50% (20% awarded for group work)

Exam 50%

---

## SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-2723/5751.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

### Director of the School:

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

### Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

I Valodia, BCom *UNISA* BCom(Hons) *Natal* MSc *Lancaster* PhD *Kwazulu-Natal*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

N Nattrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

I Woolard, BSc *UKZN* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

### Professor and Principal Research Officer:

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

### Adjunct Professor:

B Levy, PhD *Harvard*

### Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard Medical School*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

### Associate Professors:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*

C Delavallade, MSc PhD *Sorbonne*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc LSE MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

M Keswell, BCom(Hons) MSocSc *UKZN* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

### Senior Lecturers:

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) MCom *Unisa*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*



A Peters, MSc(Hons) *West Indies* MA *Toronto* PhD *North Carolina*  
 P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*  
 M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *University College London*  
 A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai* MPhil *Oxon* PhD *Syracuse*  
 A Touna Mama, MA *Bordeaux* PhD *Montreal*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom *Cape Town*  
 L Lakay, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

**AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU)**

**Director:**

N Natrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

The AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU) is located in the Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR). It supports research into the social and economic dimensions of AIDS in South and Southern Africa. Special emphasis is placed on exploring the interface between qualitative and quantitative research. Focus areas include AIDS policy in South Africa, AIDS stigma, the social, behavioural and economic factors driving HIV infection, AIDS and gender, global health citizenship and leadership, AIDS denialism and science, and the impact of providing antiretroviral treatment on individuals and households. The Deputy Director, Nathan Geffen, runs a collaborative project between UCT students and researchers on the one hand, and trainee journalists working in townships on the other. News stories and features are posted on GroundUp (<http://www.groundup.org.za/>). More information about ASRU is available on: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/asru>.

**Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)**

**Director:**

H Bhorat, PhD (Economics) *Stellenbosch*

**Deputy-Director:**

M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stellenbosch*

**Researchers:**

A Cassim, MSc (Development Economics) *London*  
 T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*  
 B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*, MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxford*  
 D Tseng, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*  
 D Yu, PhD (Economic Sciences) *Stellenbosch*

The Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) aims to inform economic and social policymaking by specialising in academically rigorous research into various labour market challenges; their causes in areas such as education and regulation; and their consequences as manifest in poverty and inequality.

The three core objectives of the DPRU are to:

- foster high quality, policy relevant research within the DPRU;

## 100 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

- engage in teaching activities and train a new generation of research economists within the Unit; and
- disseminate information and knowledge to decision- and policy-makers in government, the private sector and civil society.

The DPRU has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field. The Unit's research feeds into policy decisions and pronouncements at the highest level.

DPRU Director, Professor Haroon Borhat, holds the highly prestigious National Research Chair (SARChI) under the theme of Economic Growth, Poverty and Inequality: Exploring the Interactions for South Africa. He has served on the Presidential Economic Advisory Panel and is currently an economic advisor to the Minister of Finance. Professor Borhat is a working group member for the UN Commission on Legal Empowerment of the Poor (LEP), and is Head of Research for the UN's High Level Panel on the Post-2015 Development Agenda.

The DPRU successfully manages the Employment Promotion Programme (EPP), funded by the UK Government. The EPP brings business, labour and government representatives together with the aim of promoting an enabling policy environment for employment creation in South Africa.

The DPRU's international engagement has seen it join the Africa Growth Initiative (AGI), as the South African partner institution with the Brookings Institute in the United States. Initiated in 2011, this partnership sees that the Unit's research reaches a far broader international policymaking audience.

The Unit publishes a number of research outputs including national and international journal articles and project reports, as well as a successful Working Paper series, a Policy Brief series and various factsheets that are all freely available on the DPRU website. Since 2002, the DPRU has also hosted a series of highly successful national conferences and seminars.

More information about the DPRU is available at: [www.dpru.uct.ac.za](http://www.dpru.uct.ac.za)

## **Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)**

### **Director:**

A Leiman, BA(Economics Honours) *Natal* HDE *Natal* BA(Hons in English) *Unisa* MA (Economics) *Cape Town*

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specializing in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include six senior researchers and nine junior researchers (mostly PhD students) based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (Efd). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During its five years of existence, EPRU has built extensive experience in research pertaining to climate risk and behavioural responses to climate change, biodiversity conservation, air quality, etc. EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on their website:

<http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initiative>

## **Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)**

### **Director:**

M Morris, BA BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD IDS *Sussex*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of these activities has been concerned with issues of globalization, global value chains, industrialization paths, infrastructure development, the role of knowledge intensive services, innovation and policy focus, responding to economic policy question issues on South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM has co-ordinates and participated in a wide range of large scale, multi-year, multi-country collaborative programmes. These include the Africa-wide “Making the Most of Commodities Programme”, “China and Sub Saharan African Industrialisation” as part of the African Economic Research Consortium’s Asian Drivers Project” and “Towards employment intensive growth in South Africa” in collaboration with institutes in the Netherlands.

Towards the end of 2011, it was decided to formalise the PRISM network and expand its ambit within the School of Economics. As a consequence PRISM is now an accredited research unit and in its expanded form it is undertaking work at the public-private interface in the following related areas:

- Industrial development and competitiveness
- International trade and foreign investment
- Infrastructure development
- Resource based linkage industrialisation
- The performance of public agencies
- Economic policy and governance relating particularly to the above areas.

The membership of PRISM includes ten academic staff from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and international affiliates.

## **Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)**

### **Director:**

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance, SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of apartheid on the population. In the post-apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the on-going Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006 the Presidency awarded SALDRU the tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa’s first national panel study if well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NID and in 2011 won the tender for the third wave. Fieldwork for the third wave is being conducted in 2012. J-Pal Africa builds capacity within Africa to run randomized impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes.

Currently SALDRU’s research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt) a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-Pal Africa, 3 Post-doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 4 temporary researchers, 19 research associates from within Economics, 1 honorary research associate. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU’s active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and

## 102 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The Executive Director of J-PAL Africa is Laura Poswell. We have a team of Research Managers, Policy Associates and Research Analysts. SALDRU is governed by an executive committee.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:

- The Data Quality Project in collaboration with DataFirst (funded by the Mellon Foundation).
- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau)
- Post-apartheid Poverty, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics (currently funded by the NRF Research chair in Poverty and Inequality Research, an NRF Grand Challenges grant, the European Union and the Centre of Higher Education Transformation)
- Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- The Economics of Tobacco Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation)

Since 1999 SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently this programme trains about 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by large grants from Kresge, the Ford Foundation, the Mellon Foundation and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

## **Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)**

### **Director:**

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

RUBEN is an interdisciplinary group of researcher who use economic experiments, often together with fMRI imaging techniques, to examine the role that social, cognitive and emotional factors play in economic decision-making. In particular, the methodological approach in which the members of our team are experts allows the estimation of risk attitudes and time preferences of individuals, household and communities in the field. RUBEN is currently the only centre for experimental research in economics on the African continent, providing training, research leadership and technical resources for the benefit of researchers throughout the continent.

A key aspect of RUBEN activity is training. RUBEN hosts annual training workshops for scholars from the rest of the continent, and raises funds to cover all workshop costs for these participants. In addition, the Unit aims to provide scholarships for 4-6 postgraduate students annually.

The research programme of RUBEN focuses on risk, uncertainty and the costs of waiting in the dynamics of African poverty and development. Since the research requires the provision of cash incentives to participants engaged in the experiments, funding is typically project-specific. Recent projects undertaken by RUBEN researches include:

- National Urban Prevalence Study of Gambling Behaviour
- Trust, risk, inequality and economic growth
- Climate change in an experimental setting: The effect of stochastic future disasters and country vulnerability on cooperation.
- The Relationship Between Addiction and Reward Bundling: an Experiment Comparing Smokers and Non-smokers
- Risk-aversion and risk-taking in the classroom

## Course outlines:

---

### ECO1006F ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** R Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course.

**NOTE:** This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of Economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understand of theoretical concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis. Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course.

**Course outline:**

The course covers the following areas: the economic problem; economic systems; price theory and markets; labour markets; macroeconomics; money and monetary policy; international trade; the balance of payments and exchange rates; and fiscal policy. The course focuses on the application of economic principles in a South African context.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 80% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 45%

June examination 55%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

### ECO1007S ECONOMICS FOR ENGINEERS

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** L Neethling

**Course entry requirements:** Must be in the third year of an Engineering Programme.

**Course outline:**

Introductory micro and macroeconomics; money and banking; international trade and finance; the South African economy; public finance and fiscal policy.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%

November examination 50%.

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

### ECO1010F/S MICROECONOMICS

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** R Daniels

**Course entry requirements:**

Senior Certificate: a minimum of a B in Mathematics (SG) (if the school did not offer Mathematics

## 104 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

at the HG level) or a D in Mathematics (HG).

National Senior Certificate: a pass (5) in Mathematics.

Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

**Co-registration requirement:** Students must be simultaneously enrolled for or have completed STA1001F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.

**Course outline:** The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms and selected applied economic topics.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 45%

June or November examination 55%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

### ECO1110H MICROECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at level 5

**Convener:** EDU Commerce: N Narker

**Course entry requirements:**

This course is designed for first year AD BCom and AD BBusSc students.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market structures and selected applied economics topics. In addition, the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%

November examination 50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

*Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ECO1010 students.*

---

### ECO1110F MICROECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at level 5

**Convener:** Dr L Smith

**Course entry requirements:**

The course is open to first-year EDU students who meet the criteria for admission to ECO1010F.

**Course outline:** The course focuses on the following: the analysis of supply and demand; consumer demand theory; the theory of the firm (production and cost functions); market structures for output and input markets; and income distribution. In addition the course includes the principles, language and methods used in economic analysis.

**DP requirements:**

All the class tests and the essay must be completed. Students must attend and submit at least eight of the 10 tutorials, and obtain an average semester mark of at least 40%. Only those students who have obtained DP certificates are permitted to write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Tests, essays and tutorials	50%
Final Examinations (2.5 hours)	50%

*Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ECO1010 students.*

### **ECO1011F MACROECONOMICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** T Theodoluz

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1110H/F Microeconomics.

**Note:** No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010F and ECO1011F.

**Course outline:**

The course covers the following areas: circular flow of income; national income accounting; Keynesian aggregate spending model; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and inflation; exchange rates and balance of payments; fiscal and monetary policy.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%
June examination	50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

### **ECO1011S MACROECONOMICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** T Theodoluz

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum mark of 45% for ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics within the year or a pass if stand alone in the first semester.

**Note:** No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010S and ECO1011S.

**Course outline:**

The course covers the following areas: circular flow of income; national income accounting; Keynesian aggregate spending model; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and inflation; exchange rates and balance of payments; fiscal and monetary policy.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%

November examination 50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II**

**18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** C Van Walbeek

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W Mathematics I, MAM1002W Mathematics 1002, MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010, MAM1012F/S Mathematics 1012, MAM1004H Mathematics 1004, MAM1005H Mathematics 1005, MAM1006H Mathematics 1006, or STA1001F/H Statistics 1001.

**Course outline:** The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials to write the final exam. (The School of Economics reserves the right to apply its discretion in the application of these rules when awarding certificates)

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%

June examination 50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO2003P MICROECONOMICS II**

**18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W Mathematics I, MAM1002W Mathematics 1002, MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010, MAM1012F/S Mathematics 1012, MAM1004H Mathematics 1004, MAM1005H Mathematics 1005, MAM1006H Mathematics 1006, or STA1001F/H Statistics 1001. Students who wish to register this course needs to have failed the course previously or have been denied entry because they did not meet the Mathematics requirements. Alternatively they need to prove that by registering for the course it would allow them to finish their degree at least 6 months earlier than had they not done the summer term course. Students may not register for both ECO2003P and ECO2004P simultaneously

**Course outline:** The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.



**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%
January examination	50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II****18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** E Nikolaidou

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics and STA1001F/H Statistics 1001 or MAM1002W/X Mathematics 1002, or MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or MAM1012F/S Mathematics 1012 or MAM1004H Mathematics 1004 or MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 or MAM1006H Mathematics 1006. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S.

**Course outline:**

The course builds upon ECO1011S as follows: short run IS-LM, medium run AS-AD and long run Solow Swan treatment of the macroeconomy. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%
November examination	50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO2004P MACROECONOMICS II****18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics and STA1001F/H Statistics 1001 or MAM1002W/X Mathematics 1002, or MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or MAM1012F Mathematics 1012 or MAM1004H Mathematics 1004 or MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 or MAM1006H Mathematics 1006. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S. Students who wish to register this course need to have failed the course previously or have been denied entry because they did not meet the Mathematics requirements. Alternatively they need to prove that by registering for the course this would allow them to finish their degree at least 6 months earlier than had they not done the summer term course. Students may not register for both ECO2003P and ECO2004P simultaneously

**Course outline:**

The course builds upon ECO1011S as follows: short run IS-LM, medium run AS-AD and long run Solow Swan treatment of the macroeconomy. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%
November examination	50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO2007S CO-OPERATION AND COMPETITION**

**18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** A Hofmeyr

**Course Entry Requirements** ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics.

**Course outline:** This is an introductory course in game theory, the framework for analysing strategic interaction. Game theory is (among other things), the basic technology for understanding most phenomena in microeconomics and some phenomena in macroeconomics, along with many processes in political science, law, evolutionary biology, and the science of animal behaviour (ethology). In this course we will study the basic structure of the theory. All mathematics will be either self-contained within the course, or will be familiar from STA1001F or MAM1010F.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Weekly tutorial problem sets (15% of final mark), mid-term test (25% of final mark) and final examination (60% of final mark).

---

**ECO2008S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** Professor A Black

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics.

**Course outline:** The course provides an introduction to development economics. It covers the meaning and measurement of development; economic growth; the political economy of development; inequality and poverty; population growth; education; health; resource mobilisation; international trade and finance; foreign aid; agricultural and industrial development; globalisation and sustainable development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	40%
November examination	60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3009F NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Dr B Conradie

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics and ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II or a Science major at the 2000 level.

**Course outline:**

ECO3009F explores the water economics literature by asking four questions 1) Is water scarce? 2) What is optimal allocation under scarcity? 3) How does one model water value in residential, irrigation and environmental use? 4) What are the problems with a market allocation of water? The course has a significant research component.

This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	40%
Examination	60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**Note:**

This is a research-led course.

Supplementary exams are written during the midterm recess.

**ECO3016F HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT****18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** A Leiman

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics; either ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II (recommended) or two 2nd year level courses in either Philosophy, Politics or History.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an overview of the historical development of economic thought and thereby places the theory learned in mainstream economics courses within a broader perspective. It consists of a sampling of the theories of prominent individual economic thinkers as well as schools of economic thought. Topics include the following: a brief review of pre-modern economic thought; Mercantilism; Physiocracy; the classical political economy of Smith, Malthus and Ricardo; socialist economic thought and Marx; utilitarianism, marginalism and the rise of neoclassical economics; the German historical school; Keynes and Keynesian economics; and an introduction of heterodox schools of thought, such as evolutionary, institutionalist, post-modern and ecological approaches.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	40%
June examination	60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO3020F ADVANCED MACRO & MICROECONOMICS****18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Dr M Sarr

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA1000S Introductory Statistics and STA1001F Introductory Statistics 1 or equivalent e.g. MAM1010F.

## 110 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

### **Course outline:**

This is a compulsory core module for all students taking economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition and market failure (externalities, public goods and imperfect information). Welfare economics is also dealt with. Macroeconomics covers expectations and introduces students to growth theory

### **DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

### **Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	40%
June examination	60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

## **ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS**

### **18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** M Visser

**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

### **Course outline:**

The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.

Module two: provides a broad introduction to cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques, cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques.

During this course, students will be introduced to the Stata econometrics package.

### **DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination. (The department reserves its discretion when applying these rules when awarding DP certificates.

### **Assessment:**

Class test 1	15%
Class test 2	15%
Econometrics Project	20%
Exam	40%
Tutorials	10%

Some years a bonus 5% may be achievable for a Stata Assignment.

---

## **ECO3022S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS**

### **18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Dr P Piraino

**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

### **Course outline:**

The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	40%
November examination	60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO3023S PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS****18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** N Pillay

**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to convey the theory of public economics; the empirical effects of taxes, spending and debt on economic growth and stability, resource allocation, the distribution of economic well-being and intergenerational equity; analysis of fiscal institutions; and the current and continuing policy debates. Reference will be made to the fiscal issues and problems of other countries, developed and developing, but the primary focus will be on South Africa.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for the classwork component (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects). Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	45%
November examination	55%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO3024F INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE****18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Professor L Edwards

**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

**Co-requisites:** ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.

**Course outline:**

The course is divided into (i) international trade and (ii) international finance.

- (i) International trade covers the theories of international trade and trade policy; current issues in international trade; trade and development, and South Africa in world trade.
- (ii) The international finance section covers models of balance of payments adjustments under fixed exchange rates South African policy issues.

**DP requirements:**

All class test and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% assignments. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%
June examination	50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3025S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING**

18 NQF credits at level 7

**Convener:** Professor D Ross

**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II or international equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course is a simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round, based on the 'Doha agenda'. Students representing countries, based on random assignment, and, after researching their country's trade policies and interests, participate in supervised negotiations simulating the World Trade Organization bargaining and treaty-making process. The course is partly web-based, using a special site and resources on the Vula interface. There is no sit-down examination, but students submit substantial final reports that are externally examined and have equivalent status to an examination.

**DP requirements:**

All tutorials and class tests to be attended. Obtain an average year mark of at least 40%.

**Assessment:**

Projects and classwork	55%
Final research report	45%

**Note:**

There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course. Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

**ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS**

16 NQF credits at level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the basic Solow growth model as well as new growth theories. Infinite-horizon and overlapping-generations models introduce two important modern approaches to modelling economic growth.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS**

16 NQF credits at level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

The course covers topics such as positivism and its critics, rationality in economics, development of economic thought on prices and markets, value and distribution, introduction to theories of surplus (classical and post Keynesian), marginalist theory of distribution and contested exchange, neoclassical general equilibrium, causes of market failure, information and transaction costs, game theory and oligopoly, post Walrasian economics.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

### **ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**

**14 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

Classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination; currency market microstructure and strategic trade models; currency speculation; Currency and financial crises; the sub-prime crisis 2008; Risk-sharing among countries both with and without perfect financial markets. Implications for consumption, investment and international lending.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

### **ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS**

**16 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

The course provides a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of econometrics, developing tools with which to estimate models, test hypotheses and generate forecasts of economic activity. It is a basic but thorough introduction to econometrics that assumes little prior knowledge of the subject (although some mathematical and statistical aptitude is required). The main focus is on the Classical Linear Regression model (CLRM) and the problems encountered when its assumptions are violated (i.e. multicollinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation). Additional topics include dummy variables, dynamic models and cointegration analysis. The course has a strong practical component in which students learn to apply specialist econometrics software to practical problems.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

### **ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA**

**14 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class. ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent is also required or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO4021W RESEARCH AND WRITING I (LONG PAPER)**

**30 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**ECO4026S THE ECONOMY AND ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS**

**14 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of ‘the market’ and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA**

**14 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class. ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent is also required or at the discretion of the Head of Department

**Course outline:**

This course will be jointly offered to both economics and statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for modelling survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Under the direction of the instructors, each student will produce a term paper using survey data as one of the major requirements of the course.

**Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys.

**Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.



---

**ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS****14 NQF credits at level 8****Course convener:** Professor H Abraham**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.**Course outline:**

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industry, trade, HIV-AIDS, resources, regulation and privatisation and fiscal policy. Students will encounter real policy issues and techniques and tools to deal with them. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa. Outputs will take the form of policy briefings, cabinet memorandum and the like and there will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Assignments count 100%.

---

**ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS****14 NQF credits at level 8****Course convener:** Professor H Abraham**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on experiments in economics, including laboratory and field experiments, as well as randomised experiments and natural experiments. As such, this course will be of interest to students interested in behavioural economics, institutions and development.

The first part of the course provides an overview of economic experiments, especially those that explore the role of fairness, generosity, trust and reciprocity in economic transactions. Are humans fair? Why do we often willingly trust strangers or cooperate with them even if those actions leave us vulnerable to exploitation? Does this natural inclination towards fairness or trust have implications in the marketplace? Traditional economic theory would perhaps think not, perceiving human interaction as self-interested at heart. There is increasing evidence, however, that social norms and norm-driven behaviour such as a preference for fairness, generosity or trust have serious implications for economics. We will look at how norm-driven behaviour can often lead to significantly different outcomes than those predicted by economic theories.

In the second part of the course we will focus on the use of randomised experiments in development. Using many of the same design ideas embodied in lab and field experiments, randomised experiments aim to test some key ideas in the field of development economics, with the aim of improving development policy and enhancing welfare at the individual, household, community and national level. We will end the course by considering alternative evaluation options that one might rely on when randomisation is not possible.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS****14 NQF credits at level 8****Course convener:** Professor H Abraham**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class

**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the main concepts and theories of Industrial Economics. It is fundamental to students interested in working as economists for the regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. The topics will be explained using game theoretical models of imperfect competition. We will discuss many examples of how the economic theories of Industrial Economics are applied in practice in Competition Policy and Regulation. The main topics covered within the course are:

1. Introduction to Industrial Economics and Competition Policy
2. Natural monopoly and methods of regulation
3. Monopoly and price discrimination
4. Models of imperfect competition
5. The concept of market definition
6. Tacit and explicit collusion
7. Horizontal mergers
8. Vertical relations and restraints

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count 100%.

---

**ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

**14 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, financial liberalisation, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Essays and examination count 100%.

---

**ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

**14 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

This course deals with a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

**14 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

Mechanics of derivatives markets; forwards, futures and options; binomial model; introduction to Black-Scholes model; Interest rates; bonds; fixed income derivatives; hedging; Risk; mean-variance analysis; CAPM; multi-factor models and APT; SDF and equity premium; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

## ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

### 10 NQF credits at level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential equations and systems of difference and differential equations, eigen values, complex numbers.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

## ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

### 14 NQF credits at level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour demand and supply; informal labour markets and segmentation; unemployment and labour force participation; discrimination; child labour and household labour supply; migration and remittances; wage differentials; nutrition and efficiency; wages; centralised bargaining; labour markets and growth; labour regulation; schooling.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

## ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

### 14 NQF credits at level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** A 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class.

**Course outline:**

The course will consider changes in the security environment in the post Cold War world and the changing incidence of conflict and peace and the economic consequences of violent conflict. The focus will then move on to the production of the means of conflict, through looking at the economics of military manpower and capital, the international arms market and the arms trade. It will then review the military spending and economic development debate, including, also considering the economics of offsets. Moving the focus to conflict, the greed and grievance debate, which brought economics to the centre of the debate over what causes and sustains civil war will be reviewed.

## 118 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Finally, the particular form economics take during wars, and the problems of post conflict reconstruction and conflict management will then be considered. In all cases concrete real world examples will be introduced, with a particular focus on Africa. The research paper will allow students to focus in detail on a particular topic of interest to them.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54, Phone (021) 650- 2598. The letter code for the Department is FTX.

### Associate Professor and Head of Department:

C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Frank Robb Chair in Finance:

P van Rensburg, BSocSc(Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

### Professors:

J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom(Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Part-time Professors :

P Surtees, MCom *Rhodes* CFA (SA) CA(SA)

E Uliana, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stell* CA(SA)

### Adjunct Associate Professor:

D Tickle, CA(SA)

D Warneke, BCom(Hons) M Phil (Tax Law) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Associate Professors:

G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA

### Senior Lecturers:

E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*

P de Jager, BAcc(Hons) *Stell* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *UJ* CA(SA)

R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Rajaratnam, MSc *Singapore* ME *Virginia*

C Smith, BSocSc (SW) *Cape Town* Hons BCompt *Unisa* CA(SA)

F Toerien, BSc(Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA

D West, MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CA(SA) CFA

### Lecturers:

A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*

C Huang, MSc *UKZN*

A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town*

L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) *Unisa*, MBA *Stell*, MCom *Cape Town*

### Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

## Course outlines:

---

### FTX1005F MANAGERIAL FINANCE

18 NQF credits at level 5

Convener: C Abdulla

**Course entry requirements:** Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H Statistics Intensive, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management).

## 120 DEPARTMENT FINANCE AND TAX

### **Objective:**

This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.

### **Course outline:**

This course first of all gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Financial Reporting topics.

### **DP requirements:**

Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all projects and assignments. 40% average year mark.

### **Assessment:**

2 class tests 20%; objective tests 5%; 2 group projects 15% (2 x 7,5%); final examination 60%.

---

## **FTX2000S PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

### **18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** Dr R Kruger

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their 2<sup>nd</sup> year of study to register for the course.

### **Course outline:**

The course introduces students to the fundamental principles of sound financial management at the individual level and equips them with the tools to ensure that they are better able to manage their personal finances. Topics covered include basic financial planning, time value of money, credit management, real estate, the basics of investing, personal income tax, medical schemes and insurance and estate and retirement planning. While the course provides a sound theoretical grounding in these topics the focus is on practical application and real-world relevance.

### **DP requirements:**

Completion and submission of at least 80% of tutorial assignments and attendance at 80% of tutorial sessions.

### **Assessment:**

Students will be required to complete weekly tutorial assignments and a project will be prepared and submitted for grading. In addition, a mid-term class test and final exam will be written. The breakdown is as follows:

Tutorial hand-ins	-	10%
Project	-	15%
Class Test	-	15%
Final Exam	-	60%

---

## **FTX2020F BUSINESS FINANCE**

### **18 NQF credits at level 6**

*NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in the BBusSc degree and is not a substitute for FTX2024S as a prerequisite for further Finance Studies.*

**Convener:** D Chotee

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in STA1000F/S/H Introductory Statistics or equivalent, a pass in MAM1010F/S or equivalent.

**Co-requisite:** ACC1006F Financial Accounting.

### **Objective:**

The objective of this course is to provide students with a broad introduction to financial markets, corporate finance and financial management.

**Course outline:**

Business Finance serves as an introduction to the concepts of corporate finance. It covers the principles of corporate finance, commencing with mastery of the tools and techniques essential for financial management and proceeding to the principles underlying investment and financing decisions made by large corporations listed on a securities exchange. The course also aims to provide an entrepreneurial focus, equipping the prospective entrepreneurs with some of the quantitative decision making tools required for a successful business venture

**DP requirements:**

40% for classwork. Completion of all required assignments and tests. Attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

**FTX2024F CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT****18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** C Smith

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or an equivalent course, a pass in STA1000F/S Introductory Statistics or an equivalent course, a pass in ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) Financial Accounting or an equivalent course.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces the study of financial management in a corporate environment as a foundation for further studies covering the following topics: Financial markets and sources of finance; analysis of financial statements; time value of money; risk and return; portfolio management; valuations; cost of capital; capital structure; dividend policy; working capital management; capital budgeting; introduction to financial derivatives.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for test(s)/assignments and other coursework and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submission and tutorial attendance. Further specific details are included in the course documentation.

**Assessment:**

Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

**FTX2024S CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT****18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** C Smith

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or an equivalent course, a pass in STA1000F/S Introductory Statistics or an equivalent course, a pass in ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) Financial Accounting or an equivalent course.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces the study of financial management in a corporate environment as a foundation for further studies covering the following topics: Financial markets and sources of finance; analysis of financial statements; time value of money; risk and return; portfolio management; valuations; cost of capital; capital structure; dividend policy; working capital management; capital budgeting; introduction to financial derivatives.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for test(s)/assignments and other coursework and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submission and tutorial attendance. Further specific details are included in the course documentation.

**Assessment:**

Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**FTX3044F FINANCE IIA**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** C Huang

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum mark of 60% for FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F & MAM1012S (or equivalent), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

*Note that Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.*

**Co-requisite:** STA2020F/S Business Statistics.

**Objective:**

To build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in equity valuation, portfolio theory and investment ethics.

**Course outline:**

Financial markets and intermediaries, equity valuation principles, portfolio management, capital market theory and investment ethics.

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40%, attendance and hand-in of 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**FTX3045S FINANCE IIB**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** A Majoni

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum of 60% for FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), Statistics 2020F, ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

*Note that Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.*

**Objective:**

To build on knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management and Finance IIA, and to give students a thorough grounding in fixed income securities, financial risk management, options and derivatives and international finance.

**Course outline:**

Fixed income securities, financial risk management, options and derivatives and international finance.

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**FTX4051H FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT**

**36 NQF credits at level 8**

**Convener:** K Rajaratnam

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of 60% or higher for FTX3044F Finance IIA and FTX3045S Finance IIB with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses. Passes in each of ECO2003F Microeconomics II, ECO2004S Macroeconomics II and STA2020F/S Business Statistics.

**Co-requisite:** STA 3022F Research and Survey Statistics



**Course outline:**

Students will be taught relevant finance research techniques and will be expected to apply this in the context of a research project on a finance-related problem, the output of which is to be presented in the format of a journal article.

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction and 40% average of graded submissions.

**Assessment:**

Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10%. Final submission 90%.

**FTX4056F APPLIED INVESTMENTS****18 NQF credits at level 8**

**Convener:** Dr R Kruger

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F Finance IIA and FTX3045S Finance IIB; ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA2020F/S Business Statistics.

**Course outline:**

In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

**FTX4057S APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE****18 NQF credits at level 8**

**Convener:** Dr R Kruger

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F Finance IIA and FTX3045S Finance IIB; ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA2020F/S Business Statistics.

**Objective:**

To undertake advanced studies in corporate finance.

**Course outline:**

In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective.

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

**FTX4086F ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS****18 NQF credits at level 8**

**Convener:** Dr F Toerien

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F Finance IIA and FTX3045S Finance IIB with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

**Objective:**

To expose students to the growing field known as Alternative Investments.

## 124 DEPARTMENT FINANCE AND TAX

### **Course outline:**

The focus of the course will be specialised areas of Investment Finance, including Real Estate investments, Hedge Funds, Commodities and Private Equity.

**DP requirements:** None.

### **Assessment:**

Coursework (including tests and projects 40%; final examination 60%.

---

## EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is situated on the second floor of the Leslie Commerce Building.

Telephone: (021) 650-3720/3912

BCom queries: [Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za](mailto:Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za)

BBusSc queries: [Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za](mailto:Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za)

Writing Consultant / Thuthuka Bursary Liaison Officer: Megan Riley, Room 2.06 Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone (021)-650 5349, Email [Megan.Riley@uct.ac.za](mailto:Megan.Riley@uct.ac.za)

### Director:

A Prof J Pym, BCom *Unisa* TTD *JCE* Dip Comm Dev *Manchester* MA *Goddard* Med DEd *UWC*

### Senior Lecturer:

#### *Accounting:*

C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

#### **Lecturers:**

T Grinaker, BAcc BComm(Hons) *Stell* ACA CA (SA)

C de Jesus, BBusDc Finance *Cape Town* CA(SA)

#### *Economics:*

N Narker, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

L Smith, BA(Psychology Honours) BA(Economics Honours) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Cape Town* HDE *South Africa*

#### *Economics Language and Communications:*

G Nomdo, HDE *Hewat TTC* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

#### *Information Systems:*

M Shivute, Dip. Inf. Tech *Polytechnic Namibia*, BTech *CPUT* MTech *CPUT Cape Town*

#### *Mathematics:*

S Torr, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town* PGCE *Cape Town*

#### *Statistics and Mathematics:*

T Low, HND *Hatfield* BSc(Hons) *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) LSE PGCE *Oxon*

### Academic Development Coordinator:

D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

### AD Officer (BBusSc):

M Abrahams, BAdmin *UWC* PGDipMan *Cape Town*

### AD Officer (BCom):

S Stuart, BAdmin(Hons) *UWC*

### Administrative Assistant (BCom):

S Solomons

### Administrative Assistant (BBusSc):

S Zimu

**Writing Consultant:**

M Riley, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Unisa*

**Student Development Services:**

J Luyt, BA BSocSc (Psychology Hons) Med MA Clinical Psychology *Cape Town*

**UCT Distinguished Teacher Awards**

2008: L Smith (Economics)

2009: C Fourie (Accounting)

2011: T Low (Statistics/Mathematics)

**The Student Development Services** is aimed at helping all students in the faculty of Commerce make a success of their studies by offering student development programmes and student support. Student Development Programmes include Step Up programme (see DOC1001F), Life skills workshops and mentoring programmes and Leadership Development offered in the Faculty of Commerce.

Counselling and therapy is offered to students registered in the Faculty of Commerce. The psychologists will see students on an appointment basis only. Students who wish to be seen by a psychologist must book online by clicking on the Student Development Services icon on the Faculty of Commerce webpage <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/>. If a student is in an immediate crisis, they need to be referred to Student Wellness Services as they have the facilities and infrastructure to attend to emergencies.

**The Commerce EDU Writing Consultant** provides individual consultations and workshops for students on all aspects of academic writing. Megan Riley is the Thuthuka Liaison officer and assists Thuthuka Bursary students with all matters relating to the bursary.

**Course outlines:**

---

**DOC1001F/S STEP UP: PERSONAL MANAGEMENT IN THE HIGHER EDUCATION CONTEXT**

The DOC1001 will be compulsory for all CB011, CB015, CB018 and CB020 students and will be completed over the first semester. 1 workshop per week (class to be divided into smaller groups).

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Pym

**Course entry requirements** First year registration in the Education Development Unit. (Commerce) and any 1<sup>st</sup> year Commerce student (maximum intake of 40)

**Course outline:**

Managing academic and personal aspects of university, Goal setting, Planning, Time management, Stress management, Exam anxiety, Exam competence, Exam preparation, Career development, Reviewing academic progress and Exam consolidation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Attendance at each session will be recorded. 80% attendance will be required for the completion of this course to be reflected on the student transcript.

---

**DOC1002S CAREER DISCOVERY**

The DOC1002 will be compulsory for all CB011, CB015, CB018 and voluntary for any other first year student in the Faculty of Commerce. It will be completed in the second semester. It will consist of a series of six one-hour workshops spread over the term.

**Course Convener:** Associate Professor J Pym

**Course entry requirements:** First year registration in the Education Development Unit (Faculty of Commerce) and any 1st year student registered in the Faculty of Commerce (maximum intake of 40).

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to the concept of career management skills which will help inform their career exploration and future choices. It will focus on raising students' self-awareness and developing career research skills, which will enhance their ability to make informed and effective career decisions.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:**

Attendance at each session will be recorded. 80% attendance will be required for the completion of this course to be reflected on the student transcript.

**EDN1019L SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURES: ENGAGING WITH COMMUNITY FOR CHANGE**

*Located in Professional Communications Studies (PCS) and delivered by CHED. Offered in Winter term only.*

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** Dr J McMillan

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**

This is an elective offering open to students from all departments and faculties, and can contribute to the Complementary Studies B requirement of engineering students. 'Social infrastructures' recognizes that development is a socio-technical process, giving rise to particular relationships between households and communities, and materials and technologies, shaped by the institutional and political context. Drawing on this understanding, this course provides for classroom-based learning together with community-engaged learning as a means to engage communities long denied access to aspects of social infrastructures. We focus on engaging the issues of 'service', community and change, in the context of development and social justice. We look particularly at how we, as students and emerging professionals, might engage with and learn from communities in our local context.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at all sessions.

**Assessment:**

Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%.

**Enrolment capacity:** Entrance is limited to 60 full-time students (50 EBE, 10 other faculties)

The Step Up programme has been running very successfully for the past four years in the Academic Development (AD) programmes. We believe that it supports and enhances students' transition and success at university. This is a formal prescribed course for all students in EDU and is recommended for all first year undergraduate students in the Commerce Faculty.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1, Phone (021) 650- 2261. The letter code for the Department is INF.

### Head of Department and Associate Professor:

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

I T J Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*

J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

O Ngwanyama, MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* PhD *Pretoria*

### Associate Professors:

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*

K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

E Scott, BSc *Stell* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors:

M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

J Ophoff, BTech *NMMU* MTech *NMMU* PhD *NMMU*

D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

### Senior Lecturers:

S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *NorthWest* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand*

M Pollock, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

S Roodt, BCom: Informatics *Pretoria*. PGD (Project Management) *Cranfield* MBA *Cape Town* MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) *Chicago*

A Stander, BSc *Unisa* MTech(IT) *Cape Technikon*

M Tanner, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

M Shivute, BTech *CPUT*, MTech *CPUT*

## Course outlines:

---

### INF1102F/S INFORMATION SYSTEMS I

(for *EDU* Commerce Academic Development students)

#### 18 NQF credits at level 5

INF1102 is offered over a single semester for students registered for the AD BCom and BBusSc degrees.

**Course convener:** M Shivute

**Course entry requirements:** Attendance of digital literacy workshops or a pass in the university digital literacy test

#### Course outline:

This course provides an introduction to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information technology and communication technology as well as their convergence to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet

technology on organisations and society are also considered. The course further uses teaching and assessment models which explicitly foregrounds issues of context and provides more time for AD students to grasp the concepts of Information Systems theory using practical examples such as case studies.

**DP requirements:**

In order to be permitted to sit for the final exam in INF1102F/S students must score an Average of 45% for coursework.

**Assessment:**

Will be communicated in course documentation issued at start of course.

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

*Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the INF1002 students.*

## **INF1002F/S INFORMATION SYSTEMS I**

### **18 NQF credits at level 5**

INF1002F/S is offered over a single semester for students registered for the BCom and BBusSc degrees, and for students in certain other approved programs. It is offered in both the first and second semesters, with the proviso that the Department of Information Systems prescribes the semester in which the course must be taken.

**Course convener:** Dr J Ophoff

**Course entry requirements** Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce students depending on course numbers.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information technology and communication technology as well as their convergence to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet technology on organisations and society are also considered.

**DP requirements:**

Average of 45% for coursework

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tests, tutorials and assignments) 50%; Final Examination 50%.

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

## **INF1003F COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING**

### **18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** S Kabanda

**Course entry requirements** INF1002F/S

**Course outline:**

At the end of the course, students will be able to write entry-level programs from specifications, using C#.Net environment, the language used in the course. The course focuses on integrating good programming practices through planning and developing software programs using C#.The course is practically-orientated and students should be prepared to spend time after hours to do programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home.

Theory lectures are used to communicate course content, which includes: the development of programme routines in pseudocode; revision of basic programming concepts and principles of good programming practice. It further includes elements of the C# language; OO concepts and the integrated development environment; standards and naming conventions; elements of C# controls; validation, error-trapping and debugging. The practical components of the course comprise weekly practical exercises, tutorial exercise and two projects. The focus of these projects is to test students' knowledge and creativity.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance of 80% of tutorials. Submission of at least one of the two tests and the projects, provided that a valid authenticated reason is given for missing any test or project. A minimum year mark of 45% on the work completed to date.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (2 tests and 1 assignment) 50%, final examination – 3 hours 50%.

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF2004F INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS**

**18 NQF credits at level 6**

This course is not credited towards an Information Systems degree.

**Course convener:** S Roodt

**Course entry requirements** Successful completion of INF1002F/S and ACC1006F/S or equivalents. Course restricted to Commerce students.

**Course outline:**

INF2004F is intended to prepare accounting, finance, and other students for a range of IR-related roles within a business environment; for example as users, managers, designers, and evaluators of Information Systems. In conjunction with Information Systems I (INF1002F/S/H), Financial Reporting (ACC2012W) and Corporate Governance I (ACC2018S), this course has been specifically designed to cover the IR content prescribed by the IRBS (the independent Regulatory Board for Auditors).

**DP requirements:**

Obtain a minimum of 45% for coursework. Submission of group assignment.

**Assessment:**

Practical 24% (Pastel tutorials 4 x 3% each; Excel tutorials 4 x 3% each)

Theory 76% (Business case assignment 10%; Theory Cases 4%; April Mid-Semester Exam – theory 12%; Final Examination – theory 50%)

A minimum of 45% is required in the final examination.

---

**INF2006F BUSINESS INTELLIGENCE AND ANALYTICS**

**6 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** M Hart

**Course entry requirements** INF1002 and equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to the main features of business intelligence and business analytics, including data warehousing and data marts, decision support systems, OLAP, data mining and analytics, corporate performance management, data visualisation, real-time BI, pervasive BI, mobile BI and big data analytics. Case studies and management approaches for implementation are covered and a hands-on project requires students to produce a management report after analysing data using commercial BI software.

**DP requirements:**

Year mark of 45%.

**Assessment:**

Group project 40%, Classwork 10%, final examination 50%.

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF2007F APPLYING DATABASE PRINCIPLES**

**12 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** S Kabanda

**Course entry requirements** INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite and INF1002 and equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2002S.



**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to database concepts, advanced database design and implementation and new developments in the database field. These are core skills which I.S. professionals require throughout their careers. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases. This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data dictionaries, database implementation, database security and administration. Students are given exposure to Active Data Objects (ADO) in C#, and Structured Query Language (SQL). While MS Access and .Net are used in the lessons and practical sessions the concepts are applicable to any development context, and the workshops ensure the students are able to apply this theory to real world applications.

**DP requirements:**

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.

**Assessment:**

Group presentations 10%, other classwork 40%, final examination 50%.

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

**INF2009F SYSTEMS ANALYSIS****18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** M Tanner

**Course entry requirements** INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite and INF1002 or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements.

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object oriented systems analysis. These tools and techniques include scoping, risk analysis, feasibility assessment, prototyping, JAD and techniques commonly used in object oriented systems. The course will also strongly focus on the design of UML models including package, activity, use case, class, interaction and state machine diagrams. INF2009F is closely linked with INF2011S and students will implement an information system in the second semester based on these user requirements and in doing so will have completed the whole systems development life cycle (SDLC).

**DP requirements:**

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, sub-minimum of 45% for course year mark.

**Assessment:**

The final grade is derived from results of Class Exercises, Workshops, an April test, Business Case Assignment, URS Assignment and the Final Examination.

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

**INF2010S IT ARCHITECTURE****18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** A Stander

**Course entry requirements** INF1003 or equivalent and INF1002 or equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC3002F.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks.

This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networked applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets and the Internet. The underlying architecture of modern computer hardware and operating systems, mobile computing, the cloud and basic computer security is also covered.

**DP requirements:**

Completion of 80% deliverables, year mark of 45%.

**Assessment:**

Classwork 50% (1 semester test, various assignments and an essay), final examination 50%.  
Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF2011S SYSTEMS DESIGN & DEVELOPMENT**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** M Tanner

**Course entry requirements** Minimum 40% final mark for INF2009F.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object oriented tools to design and construct a working system. This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF2009F Systems Analysis.

Students will be taught the object oriented approach to design using UML notation, including interaction, package and design class diagrams, dialog and user interface design, and controls and security design. Program development, iterative methodologies and systems implementation will be covered, as well as issues of quality assurance, training and documentation.

**DP requirements:**

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, year-mark of 45%.

**Assessment:**

The final grade is derived from results of Class Exercises, Workshops (Coding and Theory), a Mid-September test, Project and Final Examination.  
Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF3003W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT I**

**48 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** M Pollock

**Course entry requirements** All second year Information Systems courses.

**Course outline:**

Systems Development Project I (INF3003W) is a 2 semester course for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) who wish not only to gain an understanding of the issues that are influencing Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Projects, but also experience the development and implementation of such a project. This IS3 Course thus combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate IS courses.

The theoretical parts of this course aim to make the project group experiences more true to life, and change the emphasis to allow for the development of a project practitioner. Students should be aware that successful project management consists of a sound plan (using Project Management tools

and techniques) and strong people management to direct the plan through to the completion of the projects deliverables. The basis for this development process is an interactive project team environment of learning through experiences and reflection. The practical part of this course involves the application and implementation of these concepts following the full life cycle of a project using a team-based IS project in a real-life setting. It aims to equip the student with crucial problem-solving skills using object-oriented techniques, and endeavours to improve technical document writing skills.

**DP requirements:**

Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark and a 80% hand in record.

**Assessment:**

Weekly coding workshops and tutorials, an essay, as well as continuous assignments for the team project culminating in a formal presentation and code presentation.

Sub-minimum of 45% for the examination (both Project Management and Code).

### **INF3011F IT PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

Students cannot be credited for this course and for INF3003W.

**Course convener:** G Mwalemba

**Course entry requirements** INF2009F, INF2011S and CSC2002S.

**Course outline:**

This is a first semester course for students majoring in Computer Science (CS) and Information Systems who wish not only to gain an understanding of project management issues that are influencing Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Projects, but also experience the execution of such a project. The course thus combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a team project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate Information System courses.

**DP requirements:**

Submission of required project work and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.

**Assessment:** Weekly workshops, a project (done in teams and broken into several milestones) and a final examination.

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

### **INF3012S BPM & ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** L Seymour

**Course entry requirements** INF2009F and INF2011S.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa. It has a heavy emphasis on ERP systems, business processes and Business Process Management (BPM). Students will be introduced to an IT Application (SAP ERP), and will acquire a basic working knowledge of the Application.

**DP requirements:**

Submission of required assignments and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must attend 80% of workshops.

**Assessment:**

Classwork 50% (workshops, class exercises, 1 test and a group project), final examination 50%.

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF3014F ELECTRONIC COMMERCE**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** M Pollock

**Course entry requirements** INF2009F and INF2011S

**Course outline:**

This course covers the principles and management of electronic commerce systems. This course is the final module for the Information Systems core curriculum and merges concepts from a number of subjects to approach the course material in a multidisciplinary way. This core course for students majoring in Information Systems explores the principles, enabling technologies, such as XML, HTML and Internet Security, business strategies, legal and ethical issues as well as design issues of electronic commerce systems. Project work includes the development of a basic e-commerce system.

**DP requirements:**

Submission of required project work and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.

**Assessment:** Weekly assignments, 1 essay, 1 team project and 1 test.

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT**

**60 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor W Chigona

**Course entry requirements** This course is restricted to students admitted into the Honours Programmes in Information Systems and the Honours Programme in Management Information Systems.

**Objectives:**

This course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.

**Course format:**

The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Students will be evaluated as follows:

Interim deliverables	35%
Technical report	65%

An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Technical Report.

---

**INF4025S INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT**

**20 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Professor I Brown

**Course entry requirements** Students must have passed the INF4026F course.

**Course outline:** Course covers IS Management issues and research contributions in IS, compiled from current IS research.

**DP requirements:**

75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Seminar Management	November	40%
HOCIP	October	5%
Change Agent & Tutor	October	2%
Book or paper review	October	3%
Final examination	3 hours	50%

**INF4026F APPLICATION AND TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT****20 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K A Johnston

**Course entry requirements** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.

**Course outline:** Course covers the application and technical development issues and research contributions in IS, compiled from current IS research.

**DP requirements:**

75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Seminar Management	June	40%
HOCIP	May	5%
Change Agent & Tutor	May	2%
Mini ER	April	3%
Final examination	3 hours	50%

**INF4027W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II****40 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** M Tanner

**Course entry requirements** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.

**Course outline:** The course combines theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum of 45% for year mark, and an 80% hand in record.

**Assessment:**

Inception Document	March	10%
Iteration One Review	May	6%
BA & Innovation Review	May	6%
Iteration two Presentations	June	20%
Iteration Three Review	July	6%
Hand in final deliverables (System, docs, poster)	September	52%

---

## SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09, Tel: 021 650 2311.

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

### **Emeritus Professor:**

JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

### **Professor of Actuarial Science:**

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

### **Professor of Organisational Psychology:**

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

### **Associate Professors:**

R George, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Exeter* PhD *Cape Town*

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

GJP Human, BEcon(Hons) MEcon *UOFS* PhD *Cape Town*

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *Lond*

D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

D R Taylor, CASM *Cantab* PhD *Witwaterstrand*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

J Beneke, BBusSc , MBusSc *Cape Town*

E Botha, MCom *Pretoria*

F de Kock, MComm *Stell*

S Kendal, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* FASSA

DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *Lond* PhD *Minnesota*

S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand*

I Meyer, PhD *Cape Town*

S Ramjee, BBusSc MBusSc *Cape Town* FASSA

D Strugnell, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town* FASSA CFP

### **Lecturers:**

V Adjiwanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*

J Clur, BBusSc MSc *Cape Town*

C Field, MCom *Cape Town*

S Hendry, BA(Econ) PDOM *Cape Town*

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town*

J Legutko, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA FASSA

C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*

C Mulenga, MBusSc *Cape Town*

G Nodoba, BA Hons *Fort Hare* HDE MPhil *Cape Town*

J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Faculty Staff:**

T Boxall  
 AO Fleiss, BSc MSc *Erasmus University*  
 H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town FIA*  
 M Neethling, BSocSc *Natal MBA Cape Town*  
 D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*  
 G Rightford, BBusSc *Cape Town*  
 D Williams  
 H Saar, MCom *Pretoria*

**Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE)****Director:**

TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*

**Professor:**

RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

**Lecturer:**

V Adjivanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

**Research Staff:**

D Budlender, BSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *UKZN*

CARE also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

**Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)****Founder and Director:**

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

**UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing****Co-Founder and Director**

JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

**Research Staff**

P Egan, MBA

**Course outlines:****BUS1003H INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL RISK**

18 NQF credits at level 5

Course convener: J Legutko

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Actuarial Programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the fields of actuarial science and quantitative finance. The central concept for both disciplines is the measurement and valuation of financial transactions with a component of uncertainty. Topics covered include risk assessment and management, different types of insurance, different types of asset classes. Students are introduced to financial mathematics and life contingency functions which enables them to value assets and insurance products. The course also addresses questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary/quant.

**DP requirements:** Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials	20%
Tests	25%
Assignments	5%
Examination	50%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

**BUS1004W INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS**

**36 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** A Fleiss

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of School, students applying for admission to this course must be in their second or subsequent year of study in a Faculty other than Commerce. As places are limited, students will be selected on criteria to be determined by the Heads of School, who will take into account previous academic record and degree of educational disadvantage. This course is only available to students outside the Commerce Faculty

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide a general introduction to management for students studying non-managerial disciplines, but whose careers are likely to have a significant managerial component. The course also has a small-business orientation to help equip aspiring entrepreneurs and professionals with some of the skills and aptitudes necessary for managing one's own business. Both South African and international businesses examples will be used throughout the course. The overall objective is to introduce the fundamental areas of management in a broad-based manner, to facilitate the understanding of the concepts and language of management and to encourage awareness of some of the current issues facing managers and business owners.

The course is a full credit course and will consist of four different modules spread over two semesters. An expert in the respective field will lecture each module. The first semester test will be written in May/June and the final examination in October/November. Two additional class tests will also be written. Students will apply their knowledge in a group project where a Business Plan for a start-up is written throughout the year. The basic structure of the course is as follows:

*First Semester:* Business Concepts and Strategy; Introduction to Accounting.

*Second Semester:* Introduction to Finance; Introduction to Marketing.

Both Accounting and Finance modules will require maths literacy skills as they contain theoretical and basic quantitative elements. Both numerical modules will be supported by weekly tutorials.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend and participate in a minimum of 80% of all tutorial classes, complete both tests, the Business Plan Project and attain a minimum class mark of 40% of the total marks available for class work.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials	5%
Class Tests	15%
Business Plan Project	20%
May/June First Semester test	30%
October/November Examination	30%

**BUS1007S INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** A Boodhoo

**Course entry requirements:** Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc and BCom students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.



**Course outline**

This course introduces students to the field of Organisational Psychology, which deals with the application of psychological theories and principles to solve problems in the workplace. It will focus on the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, as well as current and future developments in the workplace. This course will also provide students with an understanding of why individuals in organisations behave in particular ways and how organisations can influence the behaviour of their employees.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorials, assignments and tests)	60%
October/November examination	40%

**BUS1036F/S EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT****18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** J Rousseau

**Course entry requirements:** None: Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce student, or by permission of Head of the School.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to furnish students with the main intellectual skills required in the study and practice of business at all levels. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, in particular the skills involved in assessing the quality of evidence available, and efficiently communicating justified conclusions reached on the basis of that evidence. More broadly, the course focuses on analysing and constructing logical arguments, researching problems, understanding and articulating competing viewpoints, and forming independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of special relevance to understanding commercial activity as occurring within particular social and political environments, and on how those environments affect our ability to make rational decisions.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all coursework assignments. Achieving a weighted average of at least 40% for all coursework.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 50% (consisting of weekly assignments, 6 written tutorial assignments at 5% each, and 6 multiple choice questionnaires at 4% each)

Final examination: 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in the final examination. First semester students who qualify are permitted to write their Supplementary Exams with the second semester students, by permission of the Head of School

**BUS2010F/S MARKETING I****18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F & ECO1011S OR ECO1011F/H & ECO1111F OR BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S)

**Objective:**

To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.

**Course outline:**

The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of

marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

**DP requirements:** 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Essays, case studies, project and test		50%
June / October examinations	2 hours	50%

### **BUS2016H ACTUARIAL SCIENCE I: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS**

#### **18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Dr S Mataramvura

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006F/S and ACC2011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC2111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S and ECO1011S (60% average); or ECO1110H/F and ECO1111F (60% average); STA1006S (70%); MAM1000W (70%); or MAM1005F/H and MAM1006S/H (70% average).

**Course outline:**

The course aims at providing a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications with respect to non-random cash flows. Lectures and tutorials will cover aspects of cash flow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, compound interest problems and index linked securities, income and capital gains tax on fixed interest securities, arbitrage pricing and forward contracts, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.

**DP requirements:** At least 40% for coursework.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials (groupwork)		10%
Tests		30%
Examination		60%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

### **BUS2018F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR AND EMPLOYEE RELATIONS**

#### **18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Dr I Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of two modules, Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations. The Organisational Behaviour module follows up on the content covered in BUS1007S. It focuses on organisational behaviour in groups. The Employee Relations module typically will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for course work. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)		60%
Final examination		40%

### **BUS2022S STAFFING AND PERFORMANCE**

#### **18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Dr I Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of two modules, Recruitment & Selection and Performance. The Recruitment & Selection module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection. In the Performance module students are introduced to individual, work and organisational performance and the management thereof.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)	60%
Final examination	40%

**BUS2033F/S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION****18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Dr T Grant

**Course entry requirements:** This core course is available to all Management Studies students (Business Science and BCom). It is also compulsory for certain other BCom streams (e.g., Information systems) Students are generally in their third year but some second year students are accepted in the second semester (e.g., finance).

**Course outline:**

Objectives of the course are that students should be able to:

- Design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals)
- Plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports
- Prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages
- Give formal oral presentations as part of a small group.

The syllabus includes:

**Theory:**

- Genres: academic papers and professional/business documents
- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques
- Application: Report writing, proposal writing, correspondence (traditional and electronic),
- Integration of graphic and visual material, and group oral presentation.

**Prescribed text:**

A communication handbook, a course outline and a book of exercises will be given to every student.

**DP requirements:**

- Every assignment must be handed in on time; oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times
- Students must obtain a minimum average of 40% for work done during the course
- Students must attend all workshops

**Assessment:**

Oral examination: group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; written examination: 3 hour paper.

Students must achieve 40% for each examination. Their class and examination marks are then averaged. The pass mark for the course is 50%.

**BUS2035S SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS COMMUNICATION PRACTICES****18 NQF credits at level 6**

This course is open to senior undergraduate and postgraduate Commerce students. It is also open to all other senior undergraduates from various faculties with permission of Senate and international exchange students. This course does not substitute for BUS2033F/S in the Business Science programmes but may be used with permission if a clash is unavoidable.

**Course convener:** Dr T Grant

**Course outline:**

**Theory:**

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Individual and group presentation techniques

**Application:**

- Business writing, integration of graphics and visual aids and oral presentations within an embedded scenario.

**Prescribed text:**

A communication handbook, a course outline and book of exercises will be given to each student.

**DP requirements:**

- Every assignment must be handed in on time and oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times by arrangement.
- Students must attend all workshops.
- The course year mark is calculated on an average of assignment and test marks. The minimum is 40% for both the oral and written modules.

**Assessment:**

- A 2 hour examination. Average for the course (year mark and exam) must be at least 50%.

---

**BUS3002F ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING AND WELLNESS**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** A Jaga

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed both BUS2018F Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations and BUS2012S Staffing and Performance

**Course outline:**

The course consists of two modules, Organisational Learning, and Health, Safety & Wellness. The Organisational Learning module typically will include the new role of the training manager, the National Skills Development Initiative, organisational strategy and learning needs, learning theories and training transfer. The Health, Safety and Wellness module typically will include legal requirements for a healthy and safe workplace, career psychology, stress, the work-family interface, HIV-Aids in the workplace, employee assistance programmes, and corporate social investment programmes aimed at community health.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)	60%
Final examination	40%

---

**BUS3004S RESEARCH METHODS**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** A Jaga

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS2018F Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations and BUS20122S Staffing and Performance.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to equip students with the skills to empirically explore simple research questions which they are likely to encounter in a business environment, as well as to critically assess empirical research. The course will take students through the research process from conceptualising a research question to choosing an appropriate research approach, designing a measurement instrument and analysing the data. Students will be required to complete a small research project as part of their course.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)	60%
Final examination	40%.

**BUS3008W RESEARCH IN MARKETING****36 NQF credits at level 7****Course convener:** E Botha**Course entry requirements:** STA2020F/S; BUS2010F/S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S (or can be taken concurrently); MAM1002W OR MAM1010F & MAM1012S OR MAM1110F & MAM1112S**Co-requisites:** BUS3041F; BUS3043S; STA3022F**Course outline:**

The course covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

**Objective:**

To give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further commercial and scholarly research.

**DP requirements:** Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required project assignments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorials, group project and semester test)	70%
Final examination	30%
Minimum of 45% in final October/November exam.	

**BUS3018F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: MODELS****18 NQF credits at level 7****Course convener:** Associate Professor I L MacDonald**Course entry requirements:**

BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, MAM2000W Mathematics II, STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference, STA2005S Linear Models, BUS1003H Introduction to Financial Risk, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a solid foundation in stochastic processes and survival models, and their actuarial application. Topics covered include: Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes; survival models; estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements; transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators; binomial model of mortality; multiple state models; process of graduation; testing crude estimates; standard tables.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials and tests		40%
Examination	3 hour	60%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

**BUS3024S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: CONTINGENCIES****18 NQF credits at level 7****Course convener:** Associate Professor I L MacDonald

**Course entry requirements:** BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models, MAM2000W Mathematics II, STA2004F Statistical Theory & Inference, STA2005S Linear Models, BUS2016H Actuarial

Science I: Financial Mathematics, BUS1003H Introduction to Financial Risk, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a grounding in the mathematical techniques used to model and value cash flows dependent on death, survival or other uncertain risks. Topics covered include: Simple assurance and annuity contracts; more complex contracts (increasing benefits); derivation of formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; definition of standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); calculation of net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective); derivation of Thiele's differential equation; calculation of death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; calculation of gross premiums; functions involving two lives; cash flow models; discounted emerging costs; heterogeneity within a population.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials and tests		40%
Examination	3 hour	60%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

**BUS3038S PROJECT AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** E Cloete

**Course entry requirements:** Students should be in their 3<sup>rd</sup> year of a BCom or BBusSc or be an SSA student

**Course outline:** This course introduces Commerce students to Project Management as a discipline that is used across functions and industries. The Project Management Book of Knowledge (PMBOK) is used as the theoretical methodology of choice. Method123© is introduced as a more practical interpretation of the PMBOK methodology and the Method123© templates are provided for students to use in their assignments in order to obtain a hands-on experience of the various aspects of project management.

The course introduces students to Operations Management as a functional discipline with the emphasis on the critical decisions that operations managers make regarding the operational capability to produce and deliver the product or service. These decisions cover not only the areas of capacity, quality, inventory, location, but also product design and development. The role of operations strategy is explored, within the context of the broader organisational strategy, in determining the customer value drivers around price, quality, service, delivery and flexibility.

The similarities between these two branches of management are highlighted and the overlap is emphasized in the group projects which students are required to complete.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all assignments and tests.

**Assessment:**

Coursework		40%
Final examination		60%

**BUS3039F PEOPLE MANAGEMENT**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** A Boodhoo

**Course entry requirements:** Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc students in their third year of study in special fields other than Organisational Psychology and Finance or Finance (CA) and to BCom in Management Studies students in their third year of study.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a comprehensive and practical overview of the field of people management for non-HR managers across a variety of contexts. It aims to provide students with an

understanding of the different roles HR managers and line managers take up when managing people. It guides students through typical people management problems and staff development opportunities.

**DP requirements:** Completion of six tests (at least one per module). Minimum of 40% coursework average. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework	60%
Final examination	40%.

## **BUS3039S PEOPLE MANAGEMENT**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** A Jaga

**Course entry requirements:** Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc Finance, Finance (CA), Finance 5-year and Finance (CA) 5-year students in their third year of study and to BCom in Management Studies students in their third year of study.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a comprehensive and practical overview of the field of people management for non-HR managers across a variety of contexts. It aims to provide students with an understanding of the different roles HR managers and line managers take up when managing people. It guides students through typical people management problems and staff development opportunities.

**DP requirements:** Completion of six tests (at least one per module). Minimum of 40% coursework average. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Coursework	60%
Final examination	40%.

## **BUS3040F EXPERIENCING ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

*(Please note that this course will be offered only if there is sufficient demand.)*

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** S Hendry

**Course entry requirements:** Restricted to students in their third or fourth year of study, or approved SSA students. Students must have completed BUS1004W or a minimum of a semester course in EITHER Economics, Accounting, Statistics or Mathematics.

**Course outline:**

Entrepreneurship's fundamental concepts, disciplines and practices. Inter-alia these incorporate environmental scanning, idea generation and refinement, business model development, drafting a business plan, strategy formulation, sourcing venture capital, supplier negotiations, legal contracts, quality control, financial management and reportage, marketing and sales management, aspects of management theory including the conflicting values model, and disciplines of personal management. The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the key requirements, challenges, and experiences associated with initiating a business enterprise. The primary means of learning is experiential. Students will be immersed into live social entrepreneurship projects. Action-learning is underpinned by a series of guest-lecture inputs, workshops and meetings addressing various aspects of business venture planning.

**DP requirements:** Full participation in all project related activities and attendance at a minimum of 80% of workshops and practicals. A minimum coursework mark of 50%. Full details will be given in a course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (individual assignments; progress reports; Final group project report):	50%
June examination:	50%

---

**BUS3041F MARKETING IIA****18 NQF credits at level 7****Course convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F/S**Course outline:**

The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Consumer Behaviour. The course is designed to focus on understanding how and why consumers make the decisions which they do when confronted with a buying decision. It attempts to use this information in guiding marketers to better design appropriate marketing strategies. While the course recognises the universality of consumer decision making, it puts this in a South African context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination.

**Assessment:**

Projects, assignments and tests	50%
Final examinations for each module (2 hours)	50%

---

**BUS3043S MARKETING IIB****18 NQF credits at level 7****Course convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F/S**Course outline:**

The course will include topics such as Advertising Today, Scope of Advertising, Marketing & Consumer Behaviour, Market Segmentation & Marketing Mix, Research for Advertising, Marketing & Advertising Planning, Planning Media Strategy, Types of Media, Out-of-home, Exhibitive & Supplementary Media, Creative Strategy & Process, Brand Management and Creative Execution: Art & Copy.

**Objective:**

The Integrated Marketing Communication module aims to provide an overview of marketing communications so that students develop an understanding of, and insight into, the industry, its processes and its role as a business tool. Students will be equipped with the skills to formulate a marketing communication strategy. This course will focus on providing students with an understanding of the different marketing communication tools, the media involved with these, and how these activities form part of the overall marketing strategy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and test) to be allowed to write examination.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (projects assignments and tests)	60%
Final examination for each module	40%

---

**BUS4006W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY CHANGE MANAGEMENT COURSEWORK****60 NQF credits at level 8****Course convener:** C Field

**Course entry requirements:** The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

**Course outline:**

The central theme of this component is **organisational change**. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.



This component consists of six compulsory modules.

**Compulsory modules:**

Organisational change  
Change consulting  
Research methods  
Psychometrics  
Change and Organisational Culture  
Measuring Change and Learning

**DP requirements:** Students must complete all assessments.

**Assessment:**

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module): 60%

Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module): 40%

**BUS4026W MARKETING III**

**72 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** G Human

**Course entry requirements:** A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking BUS4050W and BUS4052H concurrently. He/she must have completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of a number of advanced modules and electives may also be offered. Modules may include Retail Management, Marketing of Services, Relationship Marketing, Social Marketing, International Marketing and Industrial Marketing. Depending on the minimum number of students required, electives may be added or withdrawn on an annual basis. Similarly module weights may be changed annually. Students should consult with the Marketing section to establish which modules are offered in a specific year. If resources permit students will be allowed to select from multiple modules. As a general rule this course is available only to 4<sup>th</sup> year Business Science students.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Within each module, students must obtain at least 50% for all coursework (projects, assignments and tests) in order to be allowed to write the examination for that module. In addition, students must also pass each module and obtain an aggregate of at least 50% across all modules to pass the course.

**Assessment:**

The various modules will be individually assessed on the following basis:

Coursework (projects, assignments and tests)	50%
Final examinations	50%

**BUS4027W ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ACTUARIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

**54 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** J Legutko

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies, STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series, STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM, STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes, BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics (prerequisite/co-requisite).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation,

Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timely submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials		18%
Tests		32%
End of year examinations	2 x 3 hours	50%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

**BUS4028F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** J Clur

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies for Actuarial Science students (or 60% for FTX3044F Finance IIA and 60% for FTX3045S Finance IIB, for Quantitative Finance students), STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series, STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM, STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide students with the ability to develop and apply asset/liability models and to value derivatives. A basic understanding of modern financial theories will be provided. Topics include utility theory, risk assessment, mean variance portfolio theory, multifactor models of asset returns, stochastic asset models, valuation of futures and options, Black Scholes analysis and arbitrage free pricing.

**DP requirements:** Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials		8%
Tests		32%
End of year examination	1 x 3 hours	60%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

**BUS4029H ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT**

**36 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Associate Professor I L MacDonald

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the BCom (Hons) programme or concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

**Course outline:**

The preparatory lectures are to impart some of the basics prior to embarking on a research project. During this time, the student must choose his/her topic and submit a proposal. Once the proposal is accepted the student will have regular meetings (or whatever agreed form of communications) with a supervisor. General deadlines will be set for submission of a first draft of the manuscript during August and then a final submission in late September.

**DP requirements:** 35% for the submitted draft.

**Assessment:**

Final hand-in		90%
Literature Review		10%

---

**BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY CHANGE MANAGEMENT**  
 - RESEARCH REPORT

**60 NQF credits at level 8**
**Course convener:** C Field

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4<sup>th</sup> year of Organisational Psychology.)

**Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects as a poster or at a colloquium.

**DP requirements:** Students must complete all assessments.

**Assessment:**

Literature review	15%
Method section	10%
Results and Discussion	20%
Final draft of Research Report	50%
Colloquium presentation or Poster presentation	5%

---

**BUS4034S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)**
**27 NQF credits at level 8**
**Course convener:** Dr T Grant

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models and STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series.

BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies, STA3043S Decision Theory &amp; GLM, STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes, BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics.

**Course outline:**

*Theory:* Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages, Individual and group presentation techniques.

*Application:* Letter writing (with a focus on communicating Actuarial Science topics to various non-specialist audiences), report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphic and visual materials, and group oral presentations.

**DP requirements:** Completion, on time, of all assignments and oral presentations; attendance at all lectures cum workshops.

**Assessment:**

PCU component: classwork counts for 40%; examinations (group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; a 3-hour written examination [Paper 1]), together make up the remaining 60%.

Students must achieve 40% for each examination with an average of 50%.

In addition there is a 3-hour written examination (Paper 2) for the purpose of professional exemption (A302).

The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU component: 70%; (A302) (Paper 2): 30%.

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

---

**BUS4050W STRATEGIC THINKING**

**36 NQF credits at level 8**

**Convener:** D Williams

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of all special field courses up to the end of the third year (e.g. a Finance student must have completed all Finance courses). Students may register for BUS4050W only in the year in which they can potentially graduate.

**Course outline:**

BUS4050W is the capstone course available only to final year Business Science students. The aim of BUS4050W is to give students an opportunity to improve their strategic thinking ability. The course focuses on both classic strategic management thinkers such as Porter, Mintzberg and Senge and practical application of these theories through a year long group strategy project, class assignments and tutorials. Particular emphasis is placed on scenario planning and Blue Ocean strategy. The course includes guest lectures who share their real world experience of strategic thinking.

**DP requirements:**

Achieve minimum 40% in June test

Achieve minimum 40% in November exam

To be a member of a project group for the strategy project and to achieve at least 40% overall mark for the project

All assignments handed in

**Assessment:**

**Individual**

25% June test

25% November exam

30% Weekly assignments

**Group**

20% Strategy project

---

**BUS4052H MARKETING RESEARCH PROJECT**

**36 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** E Botha

**Course entry requirements** A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking BUS4050W and BUS4026W and having completed BUS3041F, BUS4043S, BUS3008W and STA3022F.

**Course outline:**

Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Various deliverables including a proposal, literature review, final report and presentation.

---

**BUS4053H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE PROJECT**

**36 NQF credits at level 8**

**Course convener:** Associate Professor I L MacDonald

**Course entry requirements** Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with a grounding in research methodology which they then use as a foundation for completion of their own research into an area of interest, under supervision. The process includes the submission of a proposal, a literature review, a draft hand-in and finally submission of a research paper.

**DP requirements:** 35% for submitted draft.

**Assessment:**

Final hand in

90%

Literature review

10%

---

**BUS4058S BUSINESS-TO-BUSINESS MARKETING****18 NQF credits at level 8****Course convener:** G Human**Course entry requirements** BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W.**Course outline:**

The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Industrial Marketing. Industrial Marketing, also referred to Business-to-Business marketing focuses on marketing activity that is not aimed at end-users. It includes the study of business, institutional and government market and focuses on organisational buying, inter-organisational relationship management, sales management and marketing strategy. This module is theory-based and draws heavily on supply chain management, strategic management, network theory, and economics to form a base for application.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write examination.

**Assessment:**

The various modules will be individually assessed on the following basis:

Coursework (projects, assignments and tests)	50%
Final examinations for each module (2 - 3 hours)	50%

---

**BUS4087S QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SELECTED TOPICS****18 NQF credits at level 8**

NOTE: This course is intended for students in the Quantitative Finance programme.

**Course convener:** D Strugnell**Course entry requirements** FTX3044F Finance IIA (60%) and FTX3045S Finance IIB (60%), Microeconomics II ECO2003F and Macroeconomics II ECO2004S.**Co-requisites:** Strategic Thinking BUS4050W.**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to cover advanced topics in the theory and practice of finance. The course covers the following areas:

- (1) Asset-liability Management,
- (2) Quantitative Methods,
- (3) Behavioural Finance and
- (4) Corporate Finance

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:**

Class tests and tutorials	50%
Examination	50%

*NOTE: Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

---

**BUS4088S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ASSETS****27 NQF credits at level 8**

Note: this course is intended for students doing Quantitative Finance.

**Course convener:** J Legutko

**Course entry requirements** BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, FTX3044F Finance IIA (60%), FTX3045S Finance IIB (60%); STA3041F Markov Processes & Time Series, STA3043S Decision Theory & GLM, STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes, BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics (40%).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates an understanding of the investment environment and the principles and objectives of investment management. It will also give the candidates mastery of some of the techniques of asset valuation. It comprises the following topics: Professionalism, external environment, regulations, stakeholders, providers of benefits, cash flows,

## 152 SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

money market instruments, bonds, equities, property, futures & options, overseas investments, collective investment vehicles, principle economic influences on investment markets, major investments indices, asset modelling, valuation techniques for individual investments and portfolios, asset/liability management.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials		8%
Tests		32%
End of year examination	1 x 3 hours	60%

*NOTE: Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

---

## DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5.  
Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773 The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

### Associate Professor and Head of Department:

F Little, MSc PhD Cape Town

### Professors:

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

### Honorary Research Associate

A Antoniadis, PhD (Grenoble I, France) DSc (Grenoble I, France)

### Emeritus Professor:

T T Dunne, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) UED BED *Natal* PhD *Cape Town* CStat

R Guo, BSc *Tsinghua* MSc PhD *Iowa State*

L M Haines, MA Cantab BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*

T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAF

L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professor:

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

S Lubbe, MCom PhD *Stell*

C Thiart, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

R Altwegg, *PhD (Zurich)*

### Senior Lecturers:

B Erni, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*

J C Nyirenda, PhD *Cantab*

L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Stielau, BSc(Hons) *Natal*

F Gumede, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

M Varughese, MSc *Witwatersrand* Dip Ac & Tech *Edinburgh* PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

G Distiller, BBusSc(Hons) BCom(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

H Kroon, MSc *UPE* MSc *NMMU*

D Katshunga, BSc(Hons) *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*

MJP Lacerda, MSc *Cape Town* PhD (*Galway, Ireland*)

S P Silal, MSc *Cape Town*

N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*

J Stray, MSc *Arizona State* PhD *Stell*

S Er, PhD *Istanbul*

### Adjunct Senior Lecturer :

I Durbach, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Principal Scientific Officer (Consultant):

K Mauff, MSc *Cape Town*

U Galal, MSc (Wits)

**Administrative Manager:**

B King, HDE *UWC*

**Administrative Assistants:**

A Davids

L Futuse

**Financial Administrator:**

S Meyer, BCom *UNISA*

**Receptionist:**

C Jansen-Fielies

**Senior Clerk:**

K Jephtha

## **RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES**

### **Research areas and research units**

**OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:**

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others); combinatorial optimization; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (TJ Stewart, J Nyirenda, L Scott, J Stray, N Watson).

**BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:**

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart, TT Dunne, RK Guo).

**FINANCIAL MODELLING:**

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research, time series, portfolio construction and risk management. GDI Barr, RK Guo, LM Haines, D Bradfield, S Er, A Clark).

**RELIABILITY MODELLING AND QUALITY CONTROL:**

System Reliability and Maintenance Modelling and statistical quality control methods and applications (RK Guo, TJ Stewart, TT Dunne).

**BIOSTATISTICS:**

Medical applications of statistics (TT Dunne, F Little, LM Haines, JM Juritz, F Gumedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems, particularly in the area of Community Health, and to provide statistical support to medical researchers in the form of short courses and consulting.

**STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:**

Applicants of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, M Varughese, A Clark)

**SPATIAL AND GIS MODELING:**

Statistics of large geoscience datasets. Geographic information systems (GIS). Geostatistics and spatial modelling (C Thiar, M Varughese). Imprecise spatial data analysis (RK Guo) Mixed models with spatial data (B Emi).



**MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS:**

Detection of outliers and influential observations (TT Dunne, C Thiart, F Gumedze; multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis and cluster analysis (LG Underhill), (S Lubbe) robust regression procedures (C Thiart), classification and discrimination procedures (S Lubbe); graphical displays of multivariate data (S Lubbe).

**EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS:**

Statistical examination of data pertaining to schools disadvantaged students and to science education (TT Dunne, L Scott, G Barr).

**MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:**

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, B Erni, LM Haines, C Thiart, JM Juritz, TT Dunne, F Little).

**SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:**

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (TT Dunne, LD Scott, S Er).

**OPTIMAL DESIGN:**

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

**ASTROSTATISTICS:**

The application of statistical techniques to problems in astronomy (M Varughese)

**BIOINFORMATICS:**

The application of statistical and computational techniques to problems in genetics and molecular biology (M Lacerda, L Haines)

**Undergraduate students please note:**

1. STA1000F and STA1000S are identical first-year semester courses offered in the first and second semesters respectively.
2. STA1000F (no first year students, only repeats or 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> year students).
3. No student will be permitted simultaneous credit for STA1001F/S and any equivalent or subsuming first year MAM course e.g. MAM1010F.
4. Students may not obtain credit for both STA2030S and STA2004F

**Course outlines:****STA1000F** INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

*No first-year students*

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** Dr L Scott

**Course entry requirements** A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1000W or MAM1006H or MAM1017F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F.

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course where the collection, display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. It is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who'll be reading and applying statistics in their other courses and professions. It is useful to students who would like an introduction to statistics, with an applied emphasis. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions;

confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation.

**DP requirements:** A class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

The class record counts 30% (consists of the following components [and their contribution]: Class test 1 [25%], Class test 2 [25%], Excel test [30%] and Tutorial mark [20%]). The Tutorial mark comprises of Tutorial hand-ins [70%] and tutorial/practical attendance [30%]).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

**STA100S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** H Kroon

**Course entry requirements** A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1017F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000S if they are concurrently registered for MAM1000W or MAM1012S.

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course where the collection, display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. It is a service course offered to predominantly, but not exclusively, to commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who'll be reading and applying statistics in their other courses and professions. It is useful to students who would like an introduction to statistics, with an applied bent. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation.

**DP requirements:** A class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

The class record counts 30% (consists of the following components [and their contribution]: Class test 1 [25%], Class test 2 [25%], Excel test [30%] and Tutorial mark [20%]). The Tutorial mark comprises of Tutorial hand-ins [70%] and tutorial/practical attendance [30%]).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

**STA1100S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

*Offered to EDU (Commerce) students only.*

**Course convener:** T Low

**Course entry requirements** A pass in any of STA1101H/F or STA1001F or MAM1110H/F or MAM1005H or MAM1000W or MAM1010F/S or registered concurrently in MAM1110H or MAM1000W; registered as an Education Development Unit student (Commerce).

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course where the collection, display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. It is a service course offered to predominantly, but not exclusively, to commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who'll be reading and applying statistics in their other courses and professions. It is useful to students who would like an introduction to statistics, with an applied bent. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation.

**DP requirements:** A class record of 35%. Attendance, tutorial and tests marks are used to calculate the class record.

**Assessment:**

The class record counts 30% (consists of the following components [and their contribution]: Weighted average of at least 40% for class tests [80%] and Tutorial mark [20%]. The Tutorial mark comprises of Tutorial hand-ins [80%] and tutorial attendance [20%] ).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

*Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the STA1000 students.*

**STA1006S MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I****18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** Dr F Gumede

**Course entry requirements** Mathematics at NSC (level 6 or higher). Concurrent registration on MAM1000W, or MAM1006H or MAM1012S.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a mathematical statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in mathematical statistics. This course provides you with foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals of statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and Counting Rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Geometric, Negative Binomial, Hypergeometric, Uniform, Exponential. Gaussian, Expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions  $t$ , Chi-square,  $F$  and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and  $t$ -test (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples).  $F$ -test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-square-test. Meaning of  $p$ -values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (comprising of two tests counting 45% each and weekly tutorial tests counting 10% in total).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70% .

**STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE****24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Dr M Lacerda

**Course entry requirements** (MAM1000W or MAM1012S) and STA1006S.

**Course outline:**

STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundations of mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying mathematical statistics or actuarial science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution Theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.

Distribution Theory: Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared,  $t$ ,  $F$ ). Order statistics.

Statistical Inference: Parameter estimation. Methods of moments. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Efficiency and sufficiency. The exponential family. Hypothesis testing. Confidence intervals.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all tests, attendance at 80% of tutorials, 35% average for tutorial tests, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (comprising of two tests counting 40% each and weekly tutorial tests counting 20% in total).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

## STA2005S LINEAR MODELS

### 24 NQF credits at level 6

**Course convener:** Dr B Erni

**Course entry requirements** DP certificate for STA2004F.

**Course outline:**

This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The student is also introduced to the principles of experimental design. Students are introduced to statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many data sets.

The course has three sections:

Regression: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; residual analysis.

Design and Analysis of Experiments: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, Latin square design), factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures.

Nonparametric Statistics: Introduction to nonparametric tests and methods, including Mann-Whitney U, Kruskal Wallis, Friedman and randomisation tests.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (The class record is made up of two tests, and two assignments, contributing equally towards the class record. Either or both of the assignments may be group work - hence group work can count up to 50% of class record).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

## STA2020F BUSINESS STATISTICS

### 24 NQF credits at level 6

**Course convener:** H Kroon

**Course entry requirements** (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1017F/S or STA1001F) **and** (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S).

**Course outline:**

This is an extension to the STA1000F/S course, aiming to introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems. The emphasis in the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focussing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; econometric models; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics.

**DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion (a mark of at least 50%) of the project.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (The class records consists of the following components [and their contribution]: Class test 1 [45%], Class test 2 [45%] and Project [10%] ).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

**STA2020S BUSINESS STATISTICS**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** N Watson

**Course entry requirements** (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1017F/S or STA1001F) **and** (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S).

**Course outline:**

This is an extension to the STA1000S/F course, aiming to introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems. The emphasis in the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focussing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; econometric models; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics.

**DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion (a mark of at least 50%) of the project.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (The class record consists of the following components [and their contribution]: Class test 1 [45%], Class test 2 [45%] and Project [10%] ).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

**STA2030S THEORY OF STATISTICS**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Mr D Katshunga

**Course entry requirements** STA2020F/S (MAM1000W is strongly recommended).

**Course outline:**

This course explores aspects of probability theory that are particularly relevant to statistics. Such aspects include the notions of random variables, joint probability distributions, expected values and moment generating functions. The course content includes univariate distributions and moments of univariate distributions, moments of bivariate distributions, distributions of sample statistics, chi-square test for independence and matched pair designs and regression analysis.

**DP requirements:** Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 45% towards class record and tutorial mark (average of all tutorials) contributing 10% towards class record).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

**STA3022F RESEARCH AND SURVEY STATISTICS**

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S Lubbe

**Course entry requirements** STA2020F/S or STA2005S.

**Course outline:**

This course is directed at business, commerce and other students to prepare them for the analysis of their research projects. The aim is to create a practical working familiarity with analysis of the data, focusing on multivariate methods as applied in areas such as marketing and social science research. Topics covered include classification trees, correspondence analysis, principal components and factor analysis, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis and structural equations modelling.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (The class record is made up of test 1 [34%], test 2 [34%] and assignments and spot tests [32%]).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

**STA3030F INFERENCE STATISTICS**

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** Dr J Nyirenda

**Course entry requirements** STA2030S (MAM1000W is strongly recommended).

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third year major in applied statistics. The aim of the course is to provide students with the main intellectual and practical skills required in the use of inferential statistics. The course consists of modules: estimation and simulation. The estimation module introduces students to the methods used in the estimation of distribution parameters. Topics covered include: bias and efficiency of estimators; method of maximum likelihood; method of moments; asymptotic theory; Bayesian methods; decision theory; hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests. The simulation module introduces students to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances; one and two way analysis of variances; moments and other properties of distributions; theory of distributions derived from normal distribution.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 30% towards class record and practical work contributing 40% towards class record).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

**STA3036S OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES**

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** S Silal

**Course entry requirements** STA2030S (STA3030F is recommended).

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third year major in applied statistics. It is an introduction to the study of Operational Research (OR) and explores fundamental quantitative techniques in the OR armamentarium with a strong focus on computer-based application. The course is intended for students in the applied statistics stream but may be taken as an elective by students in the mathematical statistics stream. Topics covered include linear and non-linear programming where students will learn to find optimal solutions by characterising problems in terms of objectives, decision variables and constraints, Decision making under uncertainty through decision trees, decision rules and scenario planning, Forecasting using time-series methods and Simulation through modelling the operation of real world systems as they evolve over time.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (comprising 2 tests [30% each], 2 assignments [15% each] and tutorials [10%]).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

**STA3041F MARKOV PROCESSES & TIME SERIES****36 NQF credits at level 7****Course convener:** A Clark**Course entry requirements** STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules. The aim of the Stochastic Processes module is to provide a grounding for theory and basic applications in financial modelling while the aim of the Time Series module is to introduce students to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the techniques using statistical software.

The content of the modules are as follows:

Stochastic Processes: The module covers the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined for extinction or survival. Probabilities associated with multiple events are derived and applications presented. Counting processes in discrete and continuous time are modelled with a view to establishing methods of forecast and backcast. Ruin theory and reinsurance themes are insurance applications of continuous time processes. Ruin and loss are considered in a unified framework covering single claims for losses or insured events. Students are also introduced to run-off triangles.

Time Series Analysis: Topics that are covered include: global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate volatility models and cointegration.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests contributing equally towards the class record).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

**STA3043S DECISION THEORY & GLM****36 NQF credits at level 7****Course convener:** Associate Professor F Little**Course entry requirements** STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules: The Generalized Linear Models module introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to different types of response variables with different underlying distributions. The Decision and Risk theory module is an introduction to the structure of decision making under uncertainty.

The content of the modules are as follows:

Generalized Linear Models: Topics covered include: the exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, Poisson regression and loglinear models.

Decision Theory: Topics covered include: game theory and non probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 30% towards class record and practical work contributing 40% towards class record).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

**STA3045F ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES**

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** Dr M Varughese

**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F; STA2005S; MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F.

**Course outline:**

This course is a third year module for students studying actuarial science or mathematical statistics, though not a requirement for a major in mathematical statistics. The course gives a theoretical overview of stochastic processes with the models covered spanning both discrete and continuous time as well as discrete and continuous state-space. Though the emphasis is on the theoretical properties of the models, the application of the methods to real-world problems is also explored at length. Topics covered include: Poisson processes, continuous-time Markov chains, random walks, probability theory, discrete-time martingale processes, Brownian motion and diffusion processes.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 50% towards the class record).

Final examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

**STA4006W BCOM (HONS) IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES**

**STA4010W TOPICS IN STATISTICS AND OPERATIONS RESEARCH**

**NQF credits:** STA4006W – 160; STA4010W – 142 at level 8

**NOTE:** The STA4006W and STA4010W courses constitute full programmes in the department, either as BCom (Hons) or as part of the Quantitative Management stream for BBusSc. The requirements are essentially similar, although the STA4006W route includes a few additional modules.

**Course convener:** Dr B Erni

**Course entry requirements:** The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012) plus one of the following two sets of courses:

Business Statistics stream: STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F + STA3036S; OR

Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with 65% or more average for their 3<sup>rd</sup> year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to complete the following:

	<u><b>STA4006W (160)</b></u>	<u><b>STA4010W (142)</b></u>
Core courses:	81 NQF	76 NQF
Elective courses:	Minimum of 39 NQF	Minimum of 26 NQF
Individual Project:	40 NQF	40 NQF

The core courses include statistical computing, matrix methods, theory of statistics and operations research.

Available electives vary from year to year, but typically include a variety of applied and theoretical topics in statistics, econometrics and operations research.



**Assessment:**

Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project.

---

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the Executive MBA (EMBA) degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Administration (PDBA), the Associate in Management (AIM) certificate and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Delegates on a number of in-company programmes are eligible for various UCT qualifications, including the Associate in Management certificate and the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice).

Website: [www.gsb.uct.ac.za](http://www.gsb.uct.ac.za).

Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

### Professor and Director of the GSB:

W Baets, BSc *Antwerp* MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*

### Professors:

K April, Dip(Elec) *Wingfield* Dip(LS) *Wingfield* BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSc(Eng) *Cape Town* HDE *Cape Town* MBA *Cape Town* Cert(JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*

G Bick, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *UNISA* MBA *University of California, Berkeley* D Phil *UJ CM (SA)*

N Biekpe, PhD (UK) MSc (UK) CStat & Fellow of the Royal Statistical Society (UK) CSci of the Science Council of UK (UK) BSc(Hons) *Ghana*.

A Eberhard, BSc(Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*

R Hamann, **Research Director**, BSc BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Cape Town* PhD *East Anglia, UK*

T Koelble, **Academic Director**, BA *Wellington NZ* MA *Essex UK* PhD *UCSD US*

### Emeritus Professors:

N H B Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stellenbosch* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield*, MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

P Sulcas, BA(Hons), MCom *Cape Town*, DCom *Stellenbosch*, CA(SA), ACIS AIDPM MCSSA

### Associate Professors:

R Chivaka, PhD *Cape Town* MSc *Manchester* BCom(Hons) *National University of Science & Technology Zimbabwe*

T Ryan, **EMBA Director**, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MBA *Cape Town*

K Sewchurrán, BSc *UNISA* BSc(Hons) *Kwa-Zulu Natal* MSc *Kwa-Zulu Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

M Soko, BSocSc *Cape Town* MA *Stellenbosch* MA *Warwick* PhD *Warwick*

### Senior Lecturers:

F Bonnici MBChB *Cape Town* MSc *London* DLSHTM *London* MA *Global Leadership (World Economic Forum)* MBA *Oxon*

P Daya, PhD *Cape Town* MTech *CPUT* BTech(Hons) *UNISA* NDip *UNISA*

J Everson, BA PDM *Wits* LRSM (Violin Teaching) *RSCM* MBA *Cape Town*

S Giamporcaro, BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris V la Sorbonne*

G Gossel, MEI-CFII(FAA), CPL(CAA), Cert.(IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

F Hamdulay, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MBA *Cape Town* BSocSci (Hon) *Cape Town*

M Jere, PhD *Cape Town* PGDip *Rhodes* MBA *Stirling* BBA *Zambia*

S Mazaza, BSc MBChB *Manchester* MFamMed *Cape Town* FCFP (SA)

C Mlambo, BSc(Hons) *Zimbabwe* MSc *Econ Oslo* PhD *Stellenbosch*

N Nyathi, PhD *Leicester* MA *Warwick* BSc(Hons) *Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester*

W Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell* MBA *Baltimore* PhD *McGill*

EW Griffin-El, BA *Yale* MID PhD *Pittsburgh*

H Parker, BSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*  
 M Peters, PDM PgDip MBA *Henley UK* CMSA (MA)SA CPCL *Harvard EDP (LBS)*  
 K Ramaboa, MBusSci PhD *Cape Town*  
 L Ronnie, Adv Diploma in Adult Ed MEd *Sheffield PhD Cape Town*  
 E Shelley, EMBA *Cape Town*  
 B Shrand, BBusSc MBA *Cape Town*  
 L Stringer, BSc (CompSci) *UNISA MCom (InfoSys) MBA Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

NAJ Griffin-EL, BS MEd Cert (African Studies) PhD *Pittsburgh*  
 M Kabinga, BA *Zambia MA York PhD Cape Town*  
 Farai Kapfudzaruwa, MPhil *Cape Town BSc(Hons) Zimbabwe*  
 Dr Co-Pierre Georg, PhD *Friedrich Schiller University Jena Dipl (Physics) Karlsruhe*  
 SN Rogers, PhD *Arlington TX MA Pittsburgh BA Sierra Leone*

### Post-Doctoral Researchers:

V Bitzer, PhD MSc *Utrecht BA Osnabrück*

### Adjunct Professors:

A Gillwald, PhD *Wits CEPF UNISA MA Natal BA(Hons) Transkei BJourn Rhodes*  
 M Herrington, MBA *Cape Town PhD London*  
 V Mehana, BA (Theol) *Rhodes MBA De Montfort (UK) PhD Johannesburg*  
 G Northrop, MBA *UCLA BA Stanford*  
 M Norton, MA *Cambridge DLitt (Hon) Wolverhampton; OBE*  
 G Witten, BSc; BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town MA Wesleyan PhD Cape Town*

## Course Outlines:

---

### GSB1018F ECONOMICS

10 NQF credits at level 5

Course convener: L Lakay

Course entry requirements: Admission to the certificate.

#### Course outline:

The objectives of the course are to clarify key economic concepts and issues and to use economic tools to analyse key policy challenges facing the South African economy. The key themes of this course are:

- The Economic Problem: scarcity and choice
- Markets and how they work
- Linkages and relationships in the macro-economy
- The role of government in the economy: policy and intervention in economic activity
- Economic Challenges: globalisation, regionalism, strong currency, employment creation and more.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

#### Assessment:

Group research project	20%
Mid-term test	40%
Final examination	40%

---

### GSB1021F FINANCIAL AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

10 NQF credits at level 5

Course convener: J Winfield

Course entry requirements: Admission to the certificate.

**Course outline:**

The course is aimed at providing financial and management accounting skills to participants who have had minimal previous exposure to the financial activities of a business. In this course, you will learn the principles and practices of accounting to enable you to understand and analyse financial reports. The course aims to develop skills that will enable students to understand fundamental accounting principles, apply the principles in a practical business context and explain the components of financial reports.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Test 1	30%
Test 2	30%
Individual project	40%

**GSB1046S MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATION****20 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** Dr S Mazaza

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the certificate.

**Course outline:**

Management today involves being able to manage people, starting with oneself. This course focuses on self-management because knowing better how we interact with and respond to others helps us to communicate more productively.

Effective managers need to understand what effective communication involves, to assess their competencies and to work on areas that need to be developed. This course has been designed to provide theoretical and practical input on a broad range of skills that are required for productive management of self and of others. The emphasis on the course is on involvement. Each student brings a wealth of knowledge and experience to the course and everyone is expected to draw on this and to learn from the experiences of others.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Assignment 1	30%
Assignment 2	30%
Assignment 3	40%

**GSB1047S MANAGING ORGANISATIONS AND HUMAN RESOURCES****10 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** Dr D Daya

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the certificate.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop independent thinking and practical knowledge about people management, achieving a competitive edge equitably and fairly through people and the line manager's role in managing people. The key themes include how organisational goals and people management are integrated, corporate culture and leadership, performance management, human resource planning and staffing; developing, motivating and rewarding people to achieve customer service and quality, affirmative action, employment equity and developments in South African industrial relations.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Pre-course reading summaries	20%
Group assignment and presentation	30%
Final examination	50%

**GSB1057F BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY****10 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** Dr M Soko**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the certificate.**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to some basic socio-political trends on the international, African and South African levels and assists students in evaluating South Africa's progress in building a non-racial and non-sexist democracy. The learning outcomes encompass being able to understand and analyse socio-political processes and developing cognisance of political structures and their dynamics. The key themes are: transitions to democracy, international trends, Africa's socio-political challenges and South Africa's transition to democracy.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Group presentation	40%
Individual assignment	60%

**GSB1059S MARKETING****10 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** Dr Jere and Professor G Bick**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the certificate.**Course outline:**

This course is based upon the perspective that customers get to make the rules of the game and companies choose to play the game to create value for their stakeholders. Customers decide what they will buy and what they won't and the rules they will use to make those decisions. Companies that acknowledge the importance of integrating this customer perspective into their business planning often deliver spectacular results to their shareholders.

The skill of marketing is to find a better way to design and deploy the firm's capabilities to serve the customers at a profit. This course will focus on the philosophy & necessity of marketing in the modern business environment. The course will be informal & interactive with the primary objective being to familiarise students with the core concepts involved in marketing & to facilitate the application of marketing in the development of strategy.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Group work	20%
Mid-term examination	30%
Final examination	50%

**GSB1060S OPERATIONS****10 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** F Hamdulay**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the certificate.

**Course outline:**

Operations Management may be defined as the design, operations and improvement of systems that create and deliver an organisation's primary products and services. The operations function lies at the heart of all organisations. It is essential that successful managers have a sound knowledge of this discipline, even though they may not be directly involved with operations management on a day-to-day basis.

The objectives of the course are broadly:

- to introduce strategic and conceptual issues relating to operations strategy and operations management to ensure that managers recognise the role of operations management in securing competitive advantage
- to understand the 21st century competitive landscape from an operations management perspective and to assess how global and technological influences shape it
- to enable managers to formulate, analyse and evaluate the operations process through critical management approaches

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Pre-module summaries	10%
Learning log and course summary	10%
Mid-term test	10%
Group mapping project	20%
Final examination	50%

**GSB1065F BUSINESS NUMERACY****10 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course conveners:** Associate Professor C Breen and Dr K Ramaboa

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the certificate.

**Course outline:**

Many of the students who register for this programme of study have had schooling experiences that have left them with an inadequate preparation for the mathematical demands which will later be placed upon them. In many cases students lack the necessary self-confidence to carry out some basic mathematical calculations. This course has been specifically designed to give participants the opportunity to revisit their schooling experience and re-script their mathematical ability. This is divided into two sections.

The first section of the course focuses on the many sources out of which a poor relationship with one's mathematical ability can be generated at school. The sessions in this section will set up a classroom interaction that differs considerably from that which is normally encountered in schools. Students will be encouraged to tackle their fears through working in a co-operative learning environment in which they use their powers of visualisation to tackle a variety of set problems. The second section of the course builds on the increased self-confidence which has been developed in the first section. Specific content topics will be covered in this section, including basic operations, ratio and proportion, simple graphs, and equations and changing the subject of a formula. The main aim of this section will be to give participants the confidence to be able to solve problems on these topics from first principles rather than through a reliance on rote-learned algorithms.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Test 1	35%
Test 2	65%

---

**GSB1066S ENTREPRENEURSHIP****10 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** Dr E Nwosu**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the certificate.**Course outline:**

Course outcomes:

- To gain an appreciation of being a small business owner and the unique characteristics of emerging enterprises.
- Develop an understanding of the challenges facing small business in South Africa while using a logical and systematic framework for identifying problems and opportunities confronting small businesses.
- Enhance their knowledge of how to critique a business and establish priorities for improving efficiency and effectiveness of the enterprise.
- Develop the ability to succinctly and clearly write a final report summarizing the client's business, issues and recommendations.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Group assignment 1	10%
Group assignment 2	10%
Business case proposal/business idea	10%
Draft hand-in	10%
Presentation	10%
Final business case/plan	50%

---

**GSB1167S STRATEGY****10 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** Dr R Chivaka**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the certificate.**Course outline:**

The objective of the Strategy course is to introduce a few of the theoretical classroom concepts of strategy and to relate these concepts to the world around us in such a way as to give each student a feel for what the subject can encompass – what is strategic thinking?, an understanding of the types of issues which would be appropriate to examine under this banner and how to address complex issues in a consecutive way.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Assignment	35%
Final examination	65%

---

**GSB1068F BUSINESS AND TECHNOLOGY****10 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** M Christoffels**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the certificate.**Course outline:**

The objectives of this course are to provide students with a foundation of basic concepts relevant to using and managing information in business, enabling them to participate in information systems decisions. This course is designed to give an introduction to key concepts such as:

- Introduction to management information systems
- Organisational and work impacts of information systems
- IT architecture and infrastructure

## 170 GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

- Business process transformation
- The Internet and E-Business
- Developing and supporting information systems

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.  
Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Group assignments	50%
Class participation	10%
Final examination	40%



---

# FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

---

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

---

### Course Outlines:

The following first-year courses lead to CSC2001F and CSC2002S: CSC1015F and CSC1016S; or CSC1010H and CSC1011H, or CSC1018F and CSC1016S.

---

#### CSC1010H COMPUTER SCIENCE 1010

##### 18 NQF credits at level 5

This course is part of the Extended Degree programme (EDP) for Science and for EDU Commerce Actuarial science.

**Course convener:** G Stewart

**Course entry requirements** The permission of the Dean or the Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course

##### Course outline:

This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, function, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

##### Assessment:

Theory tests count 15%; practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 60%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of for theory tests and examination.

---

#### CSC1011H COMPUTER SCIENCE 1011

##### 18 NQF credits at level 5

This course is a continuation of CSC1011H and is part of the Extended Degree programme (EDP) for Science and for EDU Commerce Actuarial science.

**Course convener:** G Stewart

**Course entry requirements** CSC1010H

##### Course outline:

The first half of the course aims to further develop problem solving and programming in Python. The second half focuses on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

##### Assessment:

Theory tests count 15%; practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour paper written in November

## 172 DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

counts 60%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of for theory tests and examination.

---

### CSC1015F COMPUTER SCIENCE 1015

#### 18 NQF credits at level 5

**Course convener:** Associate Professor H Suleman

**Course entry requirements** National Senior Certificate Mathematics (at least a 6).

#### **Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, function, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

#### **Assessment:**

Theory tests count 15%; practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour paper written in June counts 60%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of for theory tests and examination.

---

### CSC1016S COMPUTER SCIENCE 1016

#### 18 NQF credits at level 5

**Course convener:** Associate Professor H Suleman

**Course entry requirements** CSC1015F (or Supp) or CSC1010H or CSC1018F.

#### **Course outline:**

This course builds on the foundation of CSC1015F/CSC1010H, with a focus on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

#### **Assessment:**

Theory tests count 15%; practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour paper written in November counts 60%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average for theory tests and examination.

---

### CSC2001F COMPUTER SCIENCE 2001

#### 24 NQF credits at level 6

**Course convener:** Dr A Mbogho

**Course entry requirements** CSC1016S, MAM1000W OR (MAM1010 & MAM1012) OR equivalent

#### **Course outline:**

This course builds on the first year Computer Science Foundation with an emphasis on data storage and manipulation. The course covers abstract data types and assertions, recursive algorithms, tree structures such as AVL and B-trees, graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing and priority queues. An introduction to conceptual modelling, database design and relational database manipulation is included. Practical programming in Java in a Unix environment is an important part of the course.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:**

Tests count for 16⅓%; practicals count 33⅓%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminimums: 45% for tests and examinations.

**CSC2002S COMPUTER SCIENCE 2002****24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Dr A Mbogho

**Course entry requirements** CSC2001F (or Supp for CSC2001F), MAM1000W or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The goal of this course is to complete the basic education of a Computer Scientist. Mobile application development and interface design on the one hand, and an introduction to computer architecture on the other hand, are complemented by developing students' knowledge and skills in concurrent programming and multicore computers. Practical work in Java and in assembler programming are included.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work and minimum of 50% in practical test.

**Assessment:**

Tests count for 16⅓%; practicals and practical test count 33⅓%, one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminimum: 45% weighted average for tests and examinations

**The courses (CSC3002F and CSC3003S) constitute a major in Computer Science:**

**CSC3002F COMPUTER SCIENCE 3002****36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** Professor E Blake

**Course entry requirements** CSC2001F and CSC2002S.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the three topics (1) structure and organization of operating systems; (2) introduction to functional languages and their basis in the  $\lambda$ -calculus. The approach has new relevance with the rise of multiple processors in computing; (3) a basic knowledge of computer networks. The course will take the student through the various logical layers of the Internet protocol suite.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:**

Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

**CSC3003S COMPUTER SCIENCE 3003****36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** Professor E Blake

**Course entry requirements** CSC2001F, CSC2002S, INF2009F.

**Course outline:**

This is a course on three advanced topics:

- (1) Advanced software design is about turning requirements into effective and efficient implementations in a systematic manner.
- (2) The compilers module is aimed at exposing students to the theory and practice of parsing and translating high level programming languages into executable code.
- (3) The algorithms module expands on a topic central to computing. This module describes how algorithms are categorised, and shows interesting algorithms in each category and analyses their complexity. It also touches on Turing machines and the limits of computation.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:**

## 174 DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%.  
Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

---

### CSC4003W COMPUTER SCIENCE HONOURS

#### 130 NQF credits at level 8

**Course convener:** Dr A Kayem

**Course entry requirements** This course may only be taken by Business Science students who are specializing in Computer Science. As with the regular Computer Science Honours courses, CSC4000W/CSC4016W, the usual entrance requirement is an average of 65% for third year computing courses. However, applicants may be admitted with an average of less than 65% where the heads of department of Business Science and Computer Science have given permission. A further requirement is that all Business Science courses taken in the first 3 years of study have been satisfactorily completed.

**Course outline:**

A pamphlet outlining the year's programme is available from the Department (and at <http://www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching>) a major research project makes up 60 credits and the remaining 70 credits is calculated from the coursework modules. The modules given vary from year to year but will typically be a selection from: Research Methods (compulsory), New Venture Planning (compulsory), Database Systems, Desktop High-Performance Computing, Image Processing and Computer Vision, Intelligent Systems Design, Mobile Game Development, Mobile Interaction Design, Network and Internetwork Security, Speech and Language Technology, Information Security, Visualisation, Wireless Sensor Networks, World Wide Web Technology. All students are required to attend the Professional Communications module that forms part of the course, regardless of any other PC course they may have completed. The starting dates for the course can be obtained from the course convener.

**DP requirements:** Students will only be allowed to proceed with the second semester if, by the end of the first semester, they have an overall average of 50% in their coursework.

**Assessment:**

Project mark counts 60 credits. The remaining 70 credits are calculated from the best modules taken. They must include Research Methods and New Venture Planning. No module will be considered for course credits unless a student has obtained at least 40% in that module. At least 50% must be achieved in the project. At least 40% must be achieved in Research Methods and at least 50% must be attained in the modules making up the best 70 course credits. The final mark, calculated as explained above, must not be less than 50%.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

### Course Outlines:

#### Field work

All students attending courses in Environmental & Geographical Science are required to take part in field work arranged during the year.

---

#### EGS1003S GEOGRAPHY, DEVELOPMENT & ENVIRONMENT

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M F Ramutsindela

**Course entry requirements:** Geography at NSC level 4 or GEO1009F.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to development and environment debates in geography, by exploring the geography of third world development, focusing on the historical roots and spatial patterns that underpin development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals, including fieldwork, and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.

**Assessment:** Essays, a class test, practical assignments (including fieldwork) and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory paper written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

#### EGS2013F THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Dr F Eckardt

**Course entry requirements:** GEO1009F or EGS1004S.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on contemporary Atmosphere-Earth surface interactions in particular the role of precipitation and water from a global to a regional scale and examines temporal dynamics, driven by natural process as well as anthropogenic pressures. It covers in detail global circulation patterns, climate variability, soil formation, polar response to climate change, tropical deforestation, desertification and earth observation technology. It concludes with a detailed study of local scale systems and applications covering stream catchments, estuaries, wetlands and coastlines. It is expected that students will enhance their understanding of Earth system dynamics, systems interactions and develop an appreciation for scales both temporal and spatial. Students are also expected to put the local context into a regional setting and make linkages to the larger global picture.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including projects, fieldwork reports, practicals, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Project, essays, class tests and practical assignments including fieldwork report count 50%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

#### EGS2014S CONTEMPORARY URBAN CHALLENGES

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Professor S Parnell

**Course entry requirements:** For BSc: EGS1003S For BA or BSocSc: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first year Humanities courses, or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course draws together historical and contemporary analysis of social, political, economic and environmental dimensions of the South African city. This conceptual material is grounded in field-based experiential learning in Cape Town.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and satisfactory completion of practical including fieldwork and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Essays, a class test, practical assignments based on compulsory fieldwork and tutorial work count 50%; one 3-hour theory paper written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

**EGS3012S ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE**

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** Dr B J Abiodun

**Course entry requirements:** GEO1009F or equivalent, EGS2013F or SEA2004F (or SEA2002S or SEA2003F) or approved 2000-level Science course or any 1000-level Physics course.

**Course outline:**

Atmospheric energy balance; winds and circulations; clouds and cloud formation; thermodynamics; rainfall and weather systems in the tropics and midlatitudes; general circulation of the atmosphere; South African weather and climate; droughts and floods.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests.

**Assessment:** Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

**EGS3020F ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGE & CHALLENGE**

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** Professor M E Meadows

**Course entry requirements:** EGS2013F

**Course outline:**

The course explores the nature of physical environmental change as manifested through processes associated with biological, physical and human components of ecosystems with a focus on southern Africa. The recent geological past (the late Quaternary) provides a longer term perspective that enables recent and contemporary environmental changes to be placed in context. The nature and extent of human impact on landscapes is examined along with a consideration of how conservation efforts are applied in order to mitigate these changes. Environmental change is conceptualised as geohazard; and disaster risk and disaster risk profiling is introduced at the regional and local scale. The course further considers key land surface processes in a range of environments and how these respond to environmental dynamics.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at residential fieldwork during a University vacation is compulsory; satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including fieldwork report, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Field report, essays, class tests and practical assignments count 45%; one 3-hour examination written in June counts 55% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

---

**EGS3021F SUSTAINABILITY & THE ENVIRONMENT**

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Sowman

**Course entry requirements:** EGS2013F, EGS2014S

**Course outline:**

The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as

integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 50%; one three-hour June examination counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

### **EGS3022S GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT**

**36 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** Dr S Daya

**Course entry requirements:** EGS2014S

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on international debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It considers important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as: development; spatiality; urban, political and feminist geographies.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of essay assignments and class test; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Essay and other assignments count 50%; one three-hour written examination in November count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW

### Course outlines:

---

#### CML1001F/CML1004S BUSINESS LAW I

18 NQF credits at level 5

**Course convener:** K Lehmann

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:** The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system. The course includes an introduction to the South African court structure, the sources of South African law, the general principles of contract and the law governing certain select contracts including the law of sale, lease and agency.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

#### CML 2001F COMPANY LAW

18 NQF credits at level 6

**Course convener:** Dr C Ncube

**Course entry requirements:** Business Law I (with the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Company Law.

**Course outline:** The common law and statutory provisions relating to the nature, formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

#### CML 2005F LABOUR LAW

18 NQF credits at level 6

**Course convener:** E Fergus

**Course entry requirements:** No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business law I.

**Course outline:**

1. The common law contract of employment.
2. Legislative interventions and protections including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act; the Skills Development Act; and the Unemployment Insurance Act.
3. Discipline and dismissals under the Labour Relations Act of 1995.
4. Unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection. Employment equity legislation.
5. Collective labour law as provided for under the Labour Relations Act and the Constitution.
6. Freedom of association and organisational rights.
7. Collective bargaining and dispute resolution.
8. Strikes and lockouts.
9. Industrial democracy and worker participation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

#### CML 2010S BUSINESS LAW II

18 NQF credits at level 6

**Course convener:** J Franco



**Course entry requirements:** Business Law I (with the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law II.

**Course outline:** The focus areas of the course are negotiable instruments, insurance, insolvency, secured transactions and intellectual property.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).

**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

**Admission criteria for law courses on offer during the Third Term (Winter only):**

CML1001L Business Law I

CML2001L Company Law

CML2005L Labour Law

CML2010L Business Law II

The above courses are on offer during the THIRD TERM, but only during the WINTER. Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period. Course outlines, DP requirements and assessment are as above. Please note that Business Law I is a prerequisite for Business Law II and for Company Law, and students cannot register for either of the latter courses unless they successfully completed Business Law I in the previous year of study.

**Admission criteria:**

Courses will be limited to 70 students.

Only students who are explicitly required by their programme to do the law course(s) in question are eligible (in other words, students doing the course as an optional course will not be eligible).

A first year student may not do a law course during the third term.

Students may not anticipate a course in order to lighten their standard work load.

In addition to the above, only the following students are eligible to do the law courses and in the following order of preference:

- (a) Students who need the course (and no other) to graduate – in other words, if the student cannot do the course, he/she will be held back for another year (this is subject to written verification by their Faculty). This only applies to a student who has completed and passed all other courses for the degree before Winter School begins (in other words, students who have no further courses to complete in the second semester).
- (b) Semester Study Abroad Students (from UCT) registered in the Commerce Faculty.
- (c) Students who have failed the particular law course in a previous year (not students who have failed to obtain a DP).
- (d) Students who, due to curriculum problems, cannot do the course in question in the normal way. (This is subject to written verification by their Faculty).

NB: Any advice given by student advisors or any others which is contrary to the above must be ignored.

Information on the closing date for application for admission to courses on offer during the Summer and Winter can be obtained from the Commerce Faculty Office.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

### Course outlines:

---

#### PBL2000W CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

36 NQF credits at level 7

**Course convener:** Professor P de Vos

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL2003H and RDL2002H. Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, RDL2003H, RDL2002H.

**Course outline:**

The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.

The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

November examination (3 hour)	60%
Year mark	40%

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

### Course outlines:

---

#### RDL1003W FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW

**36 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** Professor H Corder, Professor A J Barnard-Naudé and Dr L Greenbaum

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1008H. Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, RDL2003H, RDL2002H.

**Course outline:**

1. General introduction to the study of South African Law
2. The sources of South African Law
3. Legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent
4. Classification of the law and fundamental legal concepts
5. Introduction to legal history in South Africa
6. Introduction to legal theory and critical thinking
7. The relationship between law, justice and responsibility

**DP Requirements:** Attendance at 80% of tutorials; attendance at court visits.

**Assessment:**

Coursework	50%
Examination in November	50%

10% will be deducted from the year mark of a student who fails to attend every tutorial. Students are required to complete two practical exercises. 5% will be deducted from the year mark of a student who fails to produce satisfactory work for any one of the practical exercises.

---

#### RDL1004H COMPARATIVE LEGAL HISTORY

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** Associate Professor H Scott

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W and RDL1008H. Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, RDL2003H, RDL2002H.

**Course outline:**

This course is aimed at giving students a solid background to the development of Private Law, especially in the areas of obligations and the law of property. To this end the following is taught:

- (a) The first semester begins with an overview of the development of the law since the classical period of Roman law, through the Middle Ages until today.
- (b) The bulk of the first semester is devoted to a consideration of the rules of Roman law in key areas of contract, delict, enrichment, unauthorized administration and property. The focus is on learning how a legal system fits together in a substantive way and in the process students will be familiarized with the basic building blocks of South African Private Law.
- (c) In the second semester certain themes, institutions and rules encountered in the first semester and which are particularly important in modern South African law are singled out and their development from Roman law to modern law is traced. The main focus in this part of the course is to demonstrate the temporal contingency of legal rules as well as the importance of understanding the background of a modern legal rule. As far as possible the development of the relevant legal rules are compared with those in related legal systems.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Coursework	50%
Examination in November	50%

---

**RDL1008H LAW OF PERSONS AND FAMILY (was RDL1002H)**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** Dr A Barratt

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1003W. Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H, RDL1003W, PBL2000W, RDL2003H, RDL2002H.

**Course outline:**

- A The Law of persons:
  - 1. The definition of entities that are considered to have legal personality
  - 2. The beginning and end of legal personality
  - 3. The legal status and capacities of various groups of persons
  - 4. Domicile
- B Family Law
  - 1. Introduction to family law and the impact of the Bill of Rights
  - 2. The legal relationship between parents and children
  - 3. Invariable consequences of marriage
  - 4. Marital property and matrimonial property regimes
  - 5. Divorce
  - 6. Law of civil unions, domestic partnerships

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:**

April test	5%
June test	20%
Three essays/assignments	5% each (total 15%)
Two hour examination in October/November	60%

---

**RDL2002H LAW OF PROPERTY**

**18 NQF credits at level 7**

**Course convener:** Professor H Mostert

**Course entry requirements:** A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for Law of Property unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year. Concurrent registration with PBL2000W Constitutional Law and RDL2003H Law of Succession.

**Course outline:**

- 1. Introduction to the principles of South African Law of Property
- 2. Property rights: real rights and personal rights
- 3. Limited real rights and other rights in property
- 4. Possession
- 5. Ownership
- 6. Constitutional issues

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Tests/assignments 40%; November 2-hours examination 60%.

---

**RDL2003H LAW OF SUCCESSION****18 NQF credits at level 7****Course convener:** C Powell and S A Nakhjavani**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2002H. Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, RDL2002H.**Course outline:**

The course addresses the following aspects of international law: introduction and sources; sovereignty; subjects and objects of international law; the relationship between international and municipal law; limitations upon the exercise of sovereignty; state responsibility; state succession; peaceful settlement of disputes; the use of force; the United Nations and international integration; the African Union and regional integration; prescriptive and enforcement jurisdiction in criminal matters; and international criminal law.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:**

Tutorial work and test(s)	40%
November examination	60%

---

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za>

### NOTES:

- All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.
- Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.
- Credit towards a degree cannot be given for both STA1001F and MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.
- Students who intend doing MAM2000W should register for MAM1000W (not MAM1010F/S) in their first year.
- In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.
- Most course administrative information such as lecture and tutorial timetables, prescribed and recommended textbooks and details of test dates and venues can be found on the departmental website under "Undergraduate courses", and also on the course notice board.
- The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every weekday and students in the courses MAM1000W, MAM1010F/S, and MAM1012F/S are encouraged to go there for help with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be accessed from departmental website under "Hotseat".
- Students who wish to major in Mathematics must take the course MAM1019H at some point before they graduate. Students who registered for the first time before 2010 are exempt from this requirement

### Course outlines:

---

#### MAM1000W MATHEMATICS I

**36 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** Dr D J Erwin

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for MAM1000W in February will be provisional, and will only be confirmed at the beginning of the second quarter. For such provisional registration, the minimum requirement is a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 6 for students with a National Senior Certificate, or a pass in Mathematics with at least 50% at the Higher Grade for students who matriculated with a Senior Certificate, or at least a D symbol at A-level. Students who have not reached a satisfactory level (to be defined at the beginning of the course) at the end of the first quarter will have their provisional registration for MAM1000W cancelled, but will be allowed to register for MAM1005H at the beginning of the second quarter. Students who wish to be exempted from this rule may appeal to the Head of Department of Management Studies or the Professor of Actuarial Science.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra, and related topics. Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% for class tests and satisfactory tutorial work.

#### **Assessment:**

Year mark	33.3%
November examination	2 papers, maximum 3 hours each

---

**MAM1005H MATHEMATICS 1005****18 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** Dr B Osano**Course entry requirements:** For students with a National Senior Certificate, a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 5; for students who matriculated with Senior Certificate, a pass in Mathematics at the Higher Grade or at least an A symbol at the Standard Grade, or at least an E symbol at A-level. Students in MAM1000W whose performance is not satisfactory may be placed in MAM1005H at the beginning of the 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter.**Course outline:**The aim of this course is to introduce the topics in the first half of MAM1000W at a slower pace. This course starts in the 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter. Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable.**DP requirements:** Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

---

**MAM1006H MATHEMATICS 1006****18 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F or MAM1004H. Students who have passed MAM1004F or MAM1004H with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course convener for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination.**Course outline:**

The course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H in the previous year.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

---

**MAM1010F MATHEMATICS 1010****18 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** Ms M Kirova**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC)**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory differential and integral calculus, financial mathematics, linear algebra.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.**Assessment:**

Semester mark

up to 40%

June examination

1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1010S MATHEMATICS 1010****18 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC).**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory differential and integral calculus, financial mathematics, linear algebra.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.**Assessment:**

Semester	up to 40%
November examination	1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1012F MATHEMATICS 1012****18 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent.

Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from the full first-year Mathematics requirement in the Commerce Faculty if and only if they pass MAM1012F.

**Course outline:**

Further differential and integral calculus, with applications. Further linear algebra with applications. Multivariate calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.**Assessment:**

Semester mark	up to 40%
June examination	1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1012S MATHEMATICS 1012****18 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** Ms M Kirova**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent.**Course outline:**

Further differential and integral calculus, with applications. Further linear algebra with applications. Multivariate calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.**Assessment:**

Semester mark	up to 40%
November examination	1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1110F MATHEMATICS 1010**

(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)

**18 NQF credits at level 5****Course convener:** S Torr**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 60% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC)



**Course outline:**

Introductory differential and integral calculus, Financial mathematics, linear algebra. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Year mark	up to 40%
Final examination	1 x 2 hour paper

*Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the MAM1010F students.*

**MAM1110H MATHEMATICS 1010**

(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** T Low

**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1101F/H or STA1001F/H/S; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).

**Course outline:**

Introductory differential and integral calculus, Financial mathematics, linear algebra. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of lectures AND tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests.

**Assessment:**

Year mark	up to 40%
Final examination	1 x 2 hour paper

*Note: Students in this course write the same final examination as the MAM1010S students.*

**MAM1112S MATHEMATICS 1012**

(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** S Torr

**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1110F or MAM1010F/S/J or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Further differential and integral calculus, with applications. Further linear algebra with applications. Multivariate calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

**DP requirements:** of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Year mark	up to 40%
Final examination	1 x 2 hour paper

*Note: students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the MAM1012S students.*

**MAM1019H FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course conveners:** Prof G Janelidze (1st semester) and Prof P Bruyns (2nd semester)

**Course entry requirements:** At least NSC level 6 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a D symbol at A-level.

**Course outline:**

The idea of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic algebraic structures and the fundamental number systems.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in year mark.

**Assessment:**

Year mark	40%
November examination	1 x 2 hour paper

**MAM2000W MATHEMATICS II****48 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Dr F Ebbobisse Bille

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1000W or an equivalent. Students who have obtained credit for MAM1002W or for both MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S will be allowed to register for MAM2000W, but will be expected to acquire familiarity with the material on complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry covered in MAM1000W. They should consult the course convener.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to introduce the student to a selection of fundamental topics in mathematics.

1. The course consists of four modules chosen from the list below.
2. The module 2LA is compulsory.
3. All students must take at least one of the modules 2IA or 2RA. Students who intend to major in mathematics are strongly advised to take both.
4. The modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed below. Students should consult the departmental handout for a list of modules offered and approved combinations.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class record.

**Assessment:**

Year mark	up to 40%
Examination	Balance

The examination consists of four papers no longer than two hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

**Modules for second-year courses in Mathematics:**

	Module	Semester	Prerequisites
2AC	Advanced Calculus	1	
2FM	Fourier Methods	2	
2IA	Introductory Algebra	2	Module 2LA
2LA	Linear Algebra	1	
2RA	Real Analysis	2	
2DE	Differential Equations	2	Modules 2AC and 2LA

Actuarial Science students are required to do 2AC, 2LA, 2RA and 2DE unless special permission is obtained.

**Syllabuses**

See Science Faculty Handbook.

**Note:** Credit may be obtained for no more than one and a half Mathematics courses at third-year level. In particular, only one of MAM3000W or MAM3001W may be taken for credit towards a degree.

---

**MAM3000W MATHEMATICS III****72 NQF credits at level 7****Course convener:** Prof A Ianovsky**Course entry requirements:** MAM2000W.**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to introduce the student to a selection of advanced topics in mathematics.

1. MAM3000W is the full-year major course for the BSc degree. Credit for MAM3000W is obtained by selecting an approved combination of four modules from those on offer from the second-year and third-year Mathematics courses (see Science Faculty Handbook, but note that the modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed). Each module consists of the equivalent of 30 lectures and 12 tutorials.

Note: MAM3001W is a full third-year senior course for students selecting 4 modules which do not satisfy the requirements for the major course MAM3000W. MAM3002H and MAM3003S are third-year courses with half the weight of a full course, which each comprise two modules and which, if taken together, may count as equivalent to MAM3000W subject to certain restrictions. Further details regarding MAM3001W, MAM3002H and MAM3003S may be found in the Science Faculty Handbook.

2. Written projects will be a component of MAM3000W. Students who are given permission to do a second-year module might be required to do additional reading and be examined on it.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class record.**Assessment:** Year mark up to 40%; examination: balance.

The examination consists of four papers no longer than two hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

### Course outlines:

---

#### PHI1010S ETHICS

18 NQF credits at level 5

Convener: Dr T Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have at least a D symbol in English First Language Higher Grade, or a pass on level 4 in the NSC. Students who do not meet this entry requirement may be admitted with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?

**DP requirements:**

Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

#### PHI1024F INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

18 NQF credits at level 5

Convener: Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** As for PHI1010S.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sartre and others.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

#### PHI1025F CRITICAL THINKING

18 NQF credits at level 5

Convener: Dr E Galgut and Professor B Weiss

**Course entry requirements:** As for PHI1010S.

**Course outline:**

Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we are hoodwinked. The course aims to make you a better believer by making you more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it you will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince you.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

---

**PHI2012F PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND****24 NQF credits at level 6****Conveners:** Dr E Galgut and Dr J Ritchie**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.**Course outline:**

The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2016S PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE****24 NQF credits at level 6****Convener:** Dr L Bloom**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.**Course outline:**

This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc.); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2037F APPLIED ETHICS****24 NQF credits at level 6****Convener:** Professor D Benatar**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.**Course outline:**

The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what we ought to do. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2040S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE****24 NQF credits at level 6****Convener:** Dr J Ritchie**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.**Course outline:**

The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can't see or touch really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2041S GREAT PHILOSOPHERS**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Conveners:** Professor B Weiss and Dr G Fried

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed PHI1024F.

**Course outline:**

The course will introduce you to a selection of philosophy's major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one's philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask you to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures: rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker's writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2042F POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** Dr G Hull

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.

**Course outline:**

What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in the areas.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2043F/S BUSINESS ETHICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 6**

**Conveners:** Mr J Winfield and Dr G Fried

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.

**Course outline:**

Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help you to articulate your options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. We will consider a range of problems from issues that could arise in your first job to questions of business regulation that you may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist you to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions and make reasoned decisions.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%

---

**PHI2044F PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS****24 NQF credits at level 6****Convener:** Dr G Fried**Course entry requirements:** Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.**Course Outline:** Mathematics-the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications-raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers) are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects, and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.**DP Requirements:** As for PHI1010S**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%, one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%

---

**PHI2045S PHILOSOPHY OF RACE****24 NQF credits at level 6****Convener:** Dr G Hull**Course entry requirements:** At least 2<sup>nd</sup> year status.**Course outline:**

Many of the topics of public debate in contemporary South Africa raise intriguing philosophical questions: Morally speaking, does most of the Western Cape actually belong to Khoisan? Does being indigenous (if that concept makes sense) give you certain moral rights? Has the achievement of legal equality liberated black people, or would true liberation require the discovery of a distinctive identity? What special responsibilities (if any) do formerly advantaged groups have today? This course brings the tools of philosophical argument and analysis to bear on such problems, making use of e.g., contemporary theories of moral ownership rights and the phenomenon of "epistemic injustice". In addition, it traces the intellectual ancestry of ideas such as those of Black Consciousness, critically examining the attempts of theorists such as Hegel, Fanon, Cesaire and Biko to theorise about oppression, identity, empowerment and the predicament of colonised peoples.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI3023F LOGIC AND THE PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE****24 NQF credits at level 7****Convener:** Professor B Weiss**Course entry requirements:** PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major.**Course outline:**

The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing – what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? How do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? – and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping you with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the working of language.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI3024S METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY**

**24 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** PHI2041F, and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.

**Course outline:**

On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into “what there is”, whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on “what it takes to know what there is.” But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.



## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th Floor of the Leslie Social Sciences Building.

The Departmental letter code is POL.

The Department can be contacted by email at [hum-politics@uct.ac.za](mailto:hum-politics@uct.ac.za).

Website: [www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics](http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics)

### Majors:

The following majors can be taken as part of the general BA / BSocSc programme:

### POLITICS

#### PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

#### INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

*NOTE: No 2000- or 3000-level POL course can be counted towards more than one major.*

### Requirements for a major in Politics (POL01):

First Semester		Second Semester	
<b>First Year:</b>			
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics <b>OR</b>	POL1005S	International Politics <b>OR</b>
POL1009F	Introduction to Politics +	POL1010S	International Politics +
<b>Second Year:</b>			
POL2038F	Comparative Politics		
<b>And any ONE of the following:</b>			
POL2022F	State, Management & Administration*	POL2002S	Political Theory
<b>Third Year:</b>			
<b>Any TWO of the following:</b>			
POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics	POL3013S	South African Political Thought
POL3043F	Democratic Theory & Practice	POL3029S	Third World Politics

\* If this course is taken as part of the major in Public Policy and Administration, it may not be credited as part of a Politics major.

### Prerequisites:

- (i) For **POL1005S**: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled for POL 1010S. For POL1010S see detailed requirements in course outline below.
- (ii) For **POL2002S**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or at least TWO Humanities courses or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (iii) For **POL2022F**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or POL1006F or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL, (SAN section) or HST course.
- (iv) For **POL2038F**: POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S).
- (v) For **POL3013S**: POL2002S or two other POL 2000-level courses, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (vi) For **POL3029S**: Any TWO of the following POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (vii) For **POL3039S**: POL2038F and POL2002S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

(viii) For **POL3043F**: POL2038F or POL2042S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**General comments on prerequisites:**

The prerequisites for students registered for either the Commerce or the Humanities PPE programme (Philosophy, Politics and Economics) will differ slightly from those printed above. Please consult your Programme Convener.

**Objectives of Public Policy and Administration (PPA) major:**

The Public Policy and Administration major is one of the subjects in the Faculty of Humanities which has a vocational orientation. Many of our graduates are currently employed by the public service, local government and parastatals. The major is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think critically and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.

**Objectives of Public Policy and Administration (PPA) major:**

The Public Policy and Administration major is one of the subjects in the Faculty of Humanities which has a vocational orientation. Many of our graduates are currently employed by the public service, local government and parastatals.

The major is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think critically and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.

**Requirements for a major in Public Policy and Administration (POL 05):**

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
<b>First Year:</b>			
		POL1006S	Introduction to Public Administration
<b>Second Year:</b>			
POL2022F	State, Management & Administration	POL2042S	Comparative Institutions (was POL2040S)
<b>Third Year:</b>			
POL3037F	Policy and Administration	POL3038S	Urban Politics and Administration

**Prerequisites:**

- (i) For **POL2022F**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or POL1006S or any one 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course
- (ii) For **POL2042S**: POL2022F
- (iii) For **POL3037F**: POL2042S (was POL2040S)
- (iv) For **POL3038S**: POL3037F.

**Requirements for a major in International Relations (POL03):**

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
<b>First Year:</b>			
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics <b>OR</b>	POL1005S	International Politics <b>OR</b>
POL1009F	Introduction to Politics +	POL1010S	International Politics +

<b>Second Year:</b>			
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	And any <b>ONE</b> of the following (or <b>TWO</b> of the following if POL2038F is taken as part of the Politics major)	
POL2041F	International Organisations	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations
<b>Third Year:</b>			
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	POL3044S	Foreign Policy Analysis

**Prerequisites:**

- (i) For **POL1005S**: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled for POL1010S. For POL1010S see detailed requirements in course outline below
- (ii) For **POL2038F**: POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S).
- (iii) For **POL2039S**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S) or any two 2000-level ECO courses
- (iv) For **POL2041F**: POL1004F or POL1009F (POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S).
- (v) For **POL3030F**: POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S or POL2039S or POL2041F, or with special permission from the Head of Department
- (vi) For **POL3044S**: POL2038F plus ONE of the following: POL2041F, POL2039S, POL2002S.

**Note on prerequisites and sub-minima:**

Students should note the following:

- (a) Even if a student achieves a particular grade, he/she must still obtain the entrance requirements to individual courses
- (b) The following sub-minima for examinations apply to all courses offered by the Department:  
A student must obtain a minimum of 45% in the final examination to qualify for an overall pass (50%).

**Note on re-examination procedures:**

Opportunities for further examinations in the case of borderline failures may be provided before the results are finalised.

**Course outlines:****POL1004F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** Faculty admission

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority and legitimacy. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative politics and international theory. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes **MUST** be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL1005S INTERNATIONAL POLITICS**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** Dr J Akokpari

**Course entry requirements:** 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled in POL1010S (was POL1008S).

**Course Outline:** This course aims at introducing students to the basic concepts and theories in international relations and thus enhancing their understanding of international politics. The course is an introduction to the systematic study of international relations, with an emphasis on addressing basic questions in international relations.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL1006S INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron

**Course entry requirements:** Faculty Admission

**Course outline:**

Public Administration is, in its simplest form, the execution of the public laws, regulations, court decisions and public policies that form the core of government activities. This introductory course in Public Administration aims to cover the fundamentals or main themes in public administration, including the evolution of the field, comparative Western and non-Western approaches to the discipline, politics-administration relations, intergovernmental relations, policy making, values and ethics, corruption and accountability. An introduction to the structure and function of the South African government is also undertaken. The programme is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think objectively and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL1009F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS (was POL1007F)**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:**

- i) Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.
- ii) Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.
- iii) All students registered for BSW.

**Course outline:** The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority and legitimacy. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative politics and international theory. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics. Additionally, it aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing. The course will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.

**DP requirements:** As per DP requirements for POL1004F, **AS WELL AS** 100% attendance of 1 POL+ tutorial per week.

**Assessment:** As for POL1004F.

### **POL1010S INTERNATIONAL POLITICS (was POL1008S)**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** Dr J Akokpari

**Course entry requirements:**

- i) Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.
- ii) Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.
- iii) All students registered for BSW.
- iv) Students who have achieved less than 55% for POL1004F.

**Course outline:** This course aims at introducing students to the basic concepts and theories in international relations and thus enhancing their understanding of international politics. It is an introduction to the systematic study of international relations, with an emphasis on addressing basic questions in international relations. In addition, POL+ aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing. It will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.

**DP requirements:** Attendance in POL1005S tutorials as per DP requirements for POL1005S, **AS WELL AS** 100% attendance of 1 POL+ tutorial per week.

**Assessment:** As for POL1005S.

### **POL2002S POLITICAL THEORY**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Nash

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F), or at least two Humanities courses or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** All political activities depend on ideas, assumptions and arguments. Often these are taken over uncritically from the conventions of our time and place. Political theory begins when these ideas and assumptions are critically examined and made to fit together into a consistent whole. This course introduces students to the process through which political ideas and assumptions are formed, and how they come to be challenged and replaced by others, beginning with the invention of politics in the ancient Greek city-state, continuing through the emergence of the modern nation-state and into the present. It deals with classical theorists from the Western tradition and major figures in Third World resistance to European domination. It aims to enable students to analyse original texts for themselves, and to locate their own ideas within a larger historical process.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written assignments; and essays are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes **MUST** be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

### **POL2022F STATE, MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** R Taljaard

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F), or POL1006S or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course.

**Course outline:** This course introduces basic concepts, methods and theories related to the analysis of the modern South African state, its policy-making processes, and its public administration. The course explores the roles and growth of the public sector, the organisation of South African government under the new constitution, how policy is made and implemented, the interface between public and private sectors, and the human development and policy challenges facing the national government.

## 200 DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL2038F COMPARATIVE POLITICS**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** Professor A Butler

**Course entry requirements:** POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S)

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL2039S THE POLITICS OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** L Paremoer

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S) or any two 2000-level ECO courses.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to introduce students to the social and political factors that shaped the post-WWII international political economy, the major theoretical frameworks that are used to study the international political economy and the main critiques of these frameworks.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL2041F INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** Dr K Smith

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S).

**Co-requisites:** Registration for POL2038F.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the role international organisations play in contemporary global politics, within the broader context of global governance. By focusing on specific issue areas – for example, peace and security, the environment, and human rights - the role these organisations play in addressing these problems on a global level will be explored. Primary attention will be devoted to contemporary global intergovernmental organisations (IGOs), particularly the United Nations system. Students will also be familiarised with the various theoretical approaches to the study of international organisations, in order to be able to evaluate

which analytical approaches are most helpful in assessing the present activities and future potential of these organisations.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

## **POL2042S COMPARATIVE INSTITUTIONS**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Convener:** Dr V Naidoo

**Course entry requirements:** POL2022F

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the comparative study of civil service institutions (CSIs). As such, it complements the knowledge that students will already have acquired in introductory courses in public administration and comparative politics. The first half of the course discusses various theories which have sought to explain the organisation, internal structure and functioning, and reform of CSIs, and which provide a useful framework for studying CSIs comparatively. The second half of the course surveys the comparative research that has been generated on CSIs in various countries around the world.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

## **POL3013S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT**

**24 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Nash

**Course entry requirements:** POL2002S or two POL 2000-level courses, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course provides a survey of the main developments in South African political thought since the beginning of the twentieth century, beginning with competing visions for a unified South Africa after the discovery of gold. It examines a range of political thinkers—some of them, like Gandhi, Verwoerd or Mandela also major political actors; others less well known—and a range of texts from different periods. It is intended to give students an understanding of the main political traditions in modern South Africa, and how they have interacted and developed. It focuses on shared contexts such as decolonization and Third World liberation to provide a sense of the overall trajectory and distinctive character of political ideas in modern South Africa. It aims to enable students to analyse original texts for themselves, and to locate their own ideas within a larger historical process.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written assignments and essays are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

## **POL3029S THIRD WORLD POLITICS**

**24 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** Any TWO of the following: POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to explain the historical and analytical significance of the idea of the Third World. It reviews the theories that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of Third World countries. The reliability, validity and normative implications of these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies that illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of Third World politics will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3030F CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS**

**24 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Professor A Seegers

**Course entry requirements:** POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S, POL2041F or POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** In this course we examine conflict in world politics. We focus on: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3037F POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION**

**24 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** R Taljaard

**Course entry requirements:** POL2042S

**Course outline:** This course explores why conflict over public policy is inescapable. Policy makers try to reconcile antagonistic interests and to accommodate competing demands. Public policy also introduces judgements about fairness, equity and human dignity that cannot be reduced to technical issues for resolution by policy makers and officials. The course first investigates initiatives to provide all South African citizens with electricity, clean water, and a benign environment. It goes on to investigate government's contested initiatives to provide citizens with good schooling and to develop an appropriate response to the HIV/AIDS epidemic.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3038S URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION**

**24 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron

**Course entry requirements:** POL3037F



**Course outline:** The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities. These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

### **POL3039F ADVANCED SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS**

**24 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Dr T Reddy

**Course entry requirements:** POL2038F and POL2002S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** What does political modernity mean in post-Apartheid South Africa? This course focuses on theories and approaches of comparative politics to interpret South African politics, post-1944. More specifically, we examine studies in modernity to ask critical questions of the conventional literature on Third Wave democratisation and specifically democratic consolidation in South Africa. A key theme is the focus on the ANC as a liberation movement and dominant party and its centrality in understanding contemporary South African politics. The emphasis in this course will be on critical analysis of the literature and empirical application to the South African case.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

### **POL3043F DEMOCRATIC THEORY AND PRACTICE**

**24 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Professor R Mattes

**Course entry requirements:** POL2038F or POL2042S

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop a deeper understanding of worldwide movement away from authoritarian and toward democratic government that took place in the 25 years of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and the problems of democratic consolidation that confront us in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Readings, lectures, tutorials and research projects will be used to engage students to the basic skills of evidence based analysis that political scientists use to test propositions about democratic government and citizenship.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3044S FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS**

**24 NQF credits at level 7**

**Convener:** Dr J Akokpari

**Course entry requirements:** POL2038F and any ONE of POL2041F or POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course is aimed at providing students with an understanding of the conduct of states' external relations. It examines the dynamics of foreign policy, and the factors, forces and actors that enter upon foreign policy decision-making. It reviews the literature on the formulation and implementation of foreign policy with an emphasis on South African foreign policy.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

### Course outlines:

---

#### PSY1004F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY (PART 1)

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course convener:** Dr B Zuma

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. These include biopsychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, social psychology, learning, research methods and other topics within the discipline of psychology. This introduction to psychology is achieved through lectures, tutorials, assignments, readings, tests, and research practical exercises.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June exam as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

---

#### PSY1005S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY (PART 2)

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1004F.

**Course convener:** Dr B Zuma

**Course outline:** This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology part 1. The following modules are covered: Quantitative and Qualitative Research Methods, Community Psychology, Intelligence, Consciousness, Language and Thought, Personality and Social Psychology. These modules are taught and assessed through lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November exam as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

---

#### PSY1006F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY (PART 1) +

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** Dr L Schrieff

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1006F is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Quantitative Extended Degree Programme (HB062) who hope to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology, and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who do not meet the APS requirements for PSY1004F. Students registered for HB062 must have completed MAM1022F and MAM1016S. Students registered for Social Development programmes (HB063) must also be registered for MAM1014F.

**Course outline:** The course incorporates PSY1004F together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

**DP requirements:**

As for PSY1004F. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

**Assessment:** As for PSY1004F.

*Note: Credit will not be given for this course and for PSY1004F.*

---

**PSY1007S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY (PART 2) +**

**18 NQF credits at level 5**

**Convener:** Dr L Schrieff

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1006F. PSY1007S is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Quantitative Extended Degree Programme (HB062) who hope to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology, and to students named in Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who do not meet the APS requirements for PSY1004F. Students registered for HB062 must have completed MAM1022F and MAM1016S.

**Course outline:**

The course incorporates PSY1005S together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

**DP requirements:**

As for PSY1005S. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

**Assessment:**

As for PSY1005S

*Note: Credit will not be given for this course and for PSY1005S*

---

**PSY2003S SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND INTERGROUP RELATIONS**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Dr S Kessi

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1004F\* and PSY1005S\*.

**Course outline:** What is prejudice? Where does it come from? How does it manifest itself? This course aims to provide students with social psychological understandings to these questions, drawing on a range of social psychological approaches to intergroup relations. Some of the topics covered include attitudes and attributions, group membership and stereotyping, social identities, social representations, consciousness, and the role of power. The concept learnt during the course will be critically discussed in relation to current debates in South Africa and around identity differences, institutionalized racism, media representations, and community empowerment

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (oral and written assignments) counts 50%; one final two-hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark.

---

**PSY2006F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I**

**24 NQF credits at level 6**

**Course convener:** Professor C Tredoux

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1004F\* and PSY1005\* or equivalent and have met the mathematics proficiency requirements of PSY1004F.

\*Was PSY1001W

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology; and (d) psychological measurement.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student's Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

*Note: This course is a prerequisite for PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S.*

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

#### Class Medals

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in a number of postgraduate qualifications.

#### Dean's Merit List

The Dean's Merit List is published annually in recognition of academic excellence. The achievement is included on a student's academic transcript. To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

- (a) Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the special field/stream chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Student Handbook.
- (b) Standard workload implies:  
Unless a lesser number of courses is prescribed for the year within the programme -
  - (1) At least 8 courses are completed during the standard academic year; and
  - (2) At least 8 courses towards the prescribed programme are completed during the academic period March to February.
- (c) Pass all these standard courses in the year.
- (d) Not have failed any course(s) specified in the programme (a fail includes having to write a supplementary examination).
- (e) Obtain a weighted average of at least 70% for the courses specified for the programme.

#### Dean's Merit List for UCT students on exchange programmes:

UCT Commerce Faculty students on IAPO approved exchange programmes can be included for DML consideration based on the following criteria:

- (a) The student was on the DML in the previous year.
- (b) Will be considered for the DML in the current year based on the one semester results at UCT subject to meeting the criteria full workload etc.
- (c) DML students need to perform well consistently throughout the year.
- (d) Completed an equivalent of four semester courses whilst on exchange.

#### Rules for Distinction

##### NOTES:

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

#### BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%). The degree must be completed in the standard number of years stipulated. There must be no failures. Courses passed at a supplementary exam do not count as failures.

The award of the degree with distinction will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course level 3 is weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

**BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%)

The award of the degree with distinction, will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

**Course distinctions:**

Actuarial Science	75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.
Corporate Governance:	75% or above for Corporate Governance II and Corporate Governance I.
Computer Science:	Average of 75% or above for Computer Science 2001 and Computer Science 2002, and average of 75% or above for Computer Science 3002 and Computer Science 3003.
Economics:	80% or above for Advanced Macro & Microeconomics, plus two other third-year Economics courses at 80% or more.
Finance BBusSc: FTX3044F Finance IIA FTX3045S Finance IIB FTX4057F Applied Investments FTX4056S Applied Corporate Finance	First class passes in:
Finance BCom: FTX3044F Finance IIA AND FTX3045S Finance IIB 80% or above for FTX2024S Finance I	75% or above for BUS3026W Finance II OR 80% or above for FTX2024S Finance I
Financial Reporting:	75% or above for Financial Reporting III/Corporate Reporting and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first (Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) non-terminating courses.
Information Systems:	70% or above for all third-year Information Systems courses and a 75% weighted average.
Management Accounting:	75% or above for Management Accounting II and 80% or above for Management Accounting I
Marketing:	First-class average for BUS4026W (Marketing III), BUS4052H (Marketing Research Project), BUS3008W (Research in Marketing), BUS3041F (Marketing IIA) and BUS3043S (Marketing IIB) .
Mathematics:	First-class passes in Mathematics II and Mathematics III.

## 210 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Organisational Psychology:	First-class pass (75% or higher) overall for BUS4006W and BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components.
Statistics:	75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject.
Taxation	80% or above for ACC2023 Taxation I and 75% or above for ACC3004 Taxation II

## Prizes

**Please note:** The prizes and values below were awarded at the December 2012 and July 2013 awards ceremonies. The availability and values of prizes are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website ([www.commerce.uct.ac.za](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za)) for more information.

### Accenture Awards

Best student in Information Systems III R3 000

### The Auditor General of South Africa Prize

Best 2nd year student in Financial Reporting II R4 000

### Allan Gray Awards:

Top students in the penultimate and ultimate years of the Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Business Science degrees. **Please note:** Prize winners and the actual value of the prizes awarded are determined based on individual merit at the sponsor's discretion.

<b>Mainstream Programme</b>	<b>Best student</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Best student</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Best student</b>
BBusSci 4 <sup>th</sup> year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BBusSci 3 <sup>rd</sup> year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000
BCom 3 <sup>rd</sup> year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BCom 2 <sup>nd</sup> year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000
<b>Accelerated Development Programme</b>	<b>Best student</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Best student</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Best student</b>
BBusSci 4 <sup>th</sup> year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BBusSci 3 <sup>rd</sup> year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000
BCom 3 <sup>rd</sup> year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BCom 2 <sup>nd</sup> year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000

### BSG (Business Systems Group) Awards

Best AD student in Information Systems II	R1 000
Best AD student in Information Systems III	R2 000
Best full-time Honours student in Information Systems	R3 000
Best research project in INF4014W (Full time Honours)	R1 000

### 21<sup>st</sup> Century Pay Solutions Prize

Top Organisational Psychology Masters student in the Reward Management and Talent Retention module R2 000

### Deloitte

Best student 2 <sup>nd</sup> year BCom (CA Stream)	R1 000
Best student in Final Year BCom (CA Stream)	R1 500
Best student in Final Year BBusSci (Finance with Accounting CA Stream)	R2 500



**EPRU Awards**

The Best Honours Thesis award on Environmental Policy	R2 000
Best Master's Thesis award on Environmental Policy	R3 000

**Ernst & Young Awards**

Best student in Corporate Governance I and II combined	R1 000
Best technical report in part-time Information Systems Honours	R1 500

**Lindhorst Prize for Taxation**

Best student in Taxation & Estate Duty II	Medal + R1 000
-------------------------------------------	----------------

**J R Winnearls Prize For Auditing**

Best student in Corporate Governance	Medal + R1 000
--------------------------------------	----------------

**Economic Research Southern Africa Prizes**

(R1000 for the first prize and R800 for the second prize for all prizes.)

Top two students in First Year Economics	R1 800 shared
Top two students in Second Year Economics	R1 800 shared
Top two students in Third Year Economics	R1 800 shared
Top two Economics Honours students	R1 800 shared
Top two Economics Masters students	R1 800 shared
Top two Economics PhD students graduating	R1 800 shared

**Genesis Analytics Prizes**

(Top ten Economics Honours students)

**The Ibn Khaldun medal**

Best Honours student in Economics	Solid silver medal, R1 500 + a book
2 <sup>nd</sup> to 10 <sup>th</sup> place Honours students in Economics (Top five third year Economics students)	Certificate + gift
Best third year Economics student	R1 000, Certificate, + gift
2 <sup>nd</sup> to 5 <sup>th</sup> place third year Economics students	certificate + gift

**The Herman Rhoda Prize**

Awarded to the top AD BCom student in Financial Reporting II	R1 000
--------------------------------------------------------------	--------

**Hirsch Zitron Memorial Book Prize**

Best third year student in Economics	R350
--------------------------------------	------

**Inspired Consulting, Training and Research Prize**

Top part-time Information Systems Honours student in the IS Management stream.	R2 000
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------

**Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation Prize**

Student with the best coursework marks in the MPhil in Programme Evaluation	R1 000
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------

**KPMG Awards**

Best student in Financial Reporting II	Bronze medal + R2 000
Best student in Financial Reporting III	Silver-plated medal + R2 500
Best student in Financial Reporting IV	Gold-plated medal + R3 000
Best full time Information Systems Honours Computer System Award	R2 000 shared + Bronze medal

## 212 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### **Latitude26 Prize**

Best coursework mark in Organisational Psychology Honours (Change Management) R1 000

### **Leon Kritzinger Medal**

Best student on the Accounting Conversion course Silver medal

### **LexisNexis Book Prize**

Student who achieved the highest mark in Corporate Reporting R1 000 for books

### **Natale Labia Prize**

Best Honours student in Economics R750

### **Nedbank Award**

Best student in Managerial Accounting and Finance - Conversion iPad

### **Ogilvy Prize for Marketing**

Best student in the final year BBusSci Marketing Stream R3 000

### **Open Box Software Prize**

Best student in Information Systems II R2 500

### **PriceWaterhouseCoopers Awards**

Best academic results of a 1<sup>st</sup> year AD BCom student Medal + R1 200

Most versatile 1<sup>st</sup> year AD BCom student Medal + R600

Most versatile 2<sup>nd</sup> year AD BCom student Medal + R1 000

Most versatile 3<sup>rd</sup> year AD BCom student R1 250

Most versatile student in his/her final year of Financial Reporting III R1 250

### **The Quirk Passion for Digital Award**

Awarded to the best student in e-Marketing R1 000 voucher + place on a relevant distance learning course

### **The SAICA Awards**

Best student in Financial Reporting I Trophy

Best student in Financial Reporting II Trophy

Best student in Financial Reporting III R500 + Trophy

Best student in Financial Reporting IV R500 + Trophy

### **The SAICA (Southern Region) Prizes**

Best student in Financial Reporting IV R500

Best student in Corporate Governance II R500

Best student in Taxation III R500

Best student in Managerial Accounting & Finance II R500

### **Saville Consulting Prizes**

The top student in the Psychological Assessment module in Honours Saville Consulting Wave Accreditation Training to the value of R9 000

The top student in the Psychological Assessment module in Masters	Saville Consulting Wave Accreditation Training to the value of R9 000
-------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

**CEB (SHL Talent Measurement Solutions) Prize**

The top student in the Organisational Psychology Masters	Occupational Personality Questionnaire (OPQ) training to the value of R8 000
----------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**The Unilever Prize**

Best Honours student in Organisational Psychology	R3 000
---------------------------------------------------	--------

**ViaData Award for Excellence**

Best overall computer system designed by a student group in Information Systems III (Prize presented to students at a separate departmental ceremony)	R4 000 + ViaData shield (shared)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------

## Scholarships

**Please note:** The scholarships and values below are the 2013 scholarships and values. The availability and values of scholarships are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website ([www.commerce.uct.ac.za](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za)) for more information.

December Scholarships are awarded to students at the end of each year based on examination results. There are 3 categories of December Scholarships – Faculty Scholarships, 3-Yr Bachelor Awards and Senior Scholarships.

### Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

#### UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

- **Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship**  
**Tenure:** One year  
 One award p.a.  
**Funds available: R2 000**  
**Condition of award:**  
 Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.
- **Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship**  
**Tenure:** One year  
 One award p.a.  
**Funds available: R2 400**  
**Conditions of award:**  
 Awarded to the best second year BCom student in CA stream of the curriculum.

- **Bankers Scholarship**

**Tenure:** One year, renewable, 2 years maximum  
Two awards p.a.

**Funds available: R4 000**

**Conditions of award:**

Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc Degree.

## **Category 2 – The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships**

The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

**Conditions of award:**

- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2<sup>nd</sup> Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

## **POSTGRADUATE AWARDS**

- **William Hutt Scholarship**

Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

**Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

- **University of Cape Town Council Scholarship**

Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

**Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, **valued at R3 500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

## **Category 3 – Senior Scholarships**

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and \*Master's students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. \*Master's Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

**Tenure of award**

The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

**Conditions of award:**

- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

**POSTGRADUATE AWARDS**

**ONE SA College Croll Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R15 000**

**THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R45 000**

**THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R10 000**

**Total Value: R30 000**

**ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R15 000**

## History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key on-going strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977 the then Department of Business Science, the then Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science, Organisational Psychology and Applied Management.

The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, was created in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007, thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty.

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on middle campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu and the current incumbent, Professor Don Ross.

The need to constantly evolve in order to meet changing local and global needs resulted in far-reaching changes and in 2011 UCT's Senate approved a restructuring process. Approval was granted to change the name of the Department of Accounting to the **College of Accounting**. In addition a decision was taken to establish the **Department of Finance and Tax** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

The new shape and form of the Faculty of Commerce is thus as follows:

- One college - the **College of Accounting**;
- Two departments – **Information Systems** as well as **Finance and Tax**;
- Four schools – the **School of Management Studies**, the **School of Economics**, the **Graduate School of Business** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

## Commerce Students' Council

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council coordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course

and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, Rands & Sense, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class rep. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 3.13.2, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor, Leslie Social Science Building) during their consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively send an email to [CSC@myuct.ac.za](mailto:CSC@myuct.ac.za).

## **The Postgraduate Centre**

The Postgraduate Centre is located alongside the Postgraduate Funding office in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all masters and doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at [pgfunding@uct.ac.za](mailto:pgfunding@uct.ac.za) or visited at:

[www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/postgraduate/applications](http://www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/postgraduate/applications)

## **Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce)**

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is focused on enhancing the teaching and learning environment in the Commerce Faculty. Academic Development (AD) is situated in the EDU as an equity programme situated in Commerce. It has been designed to enable students to complete Commerce degrees over either a standard or extended period offering a range of additional interventions. The duration of the degree will be determined by Commerce Faculty admission requirements. Once accepted to the programme, students are eligible to complete any of the degree streams (provided they meet the requirements for particular streams).

AD Commerce is a response to the well-known inequalities in South African society and caters for varying levels of student preparedness. It ensures that different curricular paths run together as early as possible, so that the same exit standards are clearly applied to all.

AD Commerce works diagnostically to address gaps and disparities in students' educational/life experience so that they can be better equipped to manage Commerce programmes. In addition, it provides students with a variety of engagements that enhance a broad and comprehensive range of educational and life skills. Specific interventions exist in subject knowledge, academic and language literacy, life skills and mathematics, as well as a range of additional engagements at varying levels in the degree course. Interventions are focused on a developmental and incremental impact, rather than one of 'support' only.

While students are mostly in separate small classes in their first year, they continue their studies and lectures as integral members of the Commerce Faculty.



## Bookstore

The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Store is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

## Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees

The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions were transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT), and subsequently to Umalusi, in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates; and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these requirements.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Undergraduate Prospectus.

## Policies and Procedures

### Short Leave Process

#### Note

This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6**.

#### Rationale

To support diligent students who wish to attend significant events/occasions in their lives.

#### Principles

1. To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2. All requests to be supported by evidence.
3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5. Administrative efficiency.

**Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:**

1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3. It is a significant event or circumstance.
4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

**Process**

1. The student fills in a downloadable standard form from [http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student\\_advisors.asp](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp) on which his/her responsibilities are outlined and which he/she signs.
2. Student hands this form to the convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate his/her approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made i.r.o. all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
5. This form is sent to the Faculty office where it is kept on the student's file and a marker indicating short leave placed on PeopleSoft.

**Academic Year of Study (AYOS)**

This term is used to describe the academic level of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

**Examples of AYOS:**

- A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom Accounting is an AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have an additional year of Accounting to complete before they could possibly graduate).
- A student currently registered for ACC2011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom ACC is an AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).
- A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is an AYOS2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

**Recognition of prior learning (RPL)**

If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests - the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant convener .

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:

- Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Departmental Secretary of the course in question.
- Complete a UCT application form and the Departmental application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit both forms together with a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation of about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the programme leader of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact please contact the following members of the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at [Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za](mailto:Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za) or Dr Salma Ismail at [Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za](mailto:Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za).

### **Curriculum articulation for Semester Exchange students from UCT (SE)**

Relevant to all programmes

#### **Winter Term Law courses:**

SE students have priority (second only to potential graduates) and are guaranteed registration for the Winter Term Law courses.

#### **Summer Term Business Ethics:**

If a Summer term course is offered for Business Ethics, SE students would be eligible to register for this course at the end of their first year, as they would technically be about to begin their second year of studies.

#### **Plan/discipline specific:**

Where a student is doing the AYOS 2 courses for their major/discipline at a foreign University, the student may be required to write an entrance examination(s) to convert a credit from a CR to a CX, and that this requirement will be indicated at the IAPO approval stage.

NOTE: All students, and advisors to these students, should review the curricula to ensure that, wherever possible, the majors are done at UCT. E.g. Any BBusSc Finance student going on a 2<sup>nd</sup> semester study abroad should swap FTX2024S and BUS2010F to FTX2024F and BUS2010S.

### **Entrance Examinations (ENTs)**

NB! For current students: An Entrance Examination (ENT) is only offered to students that have previously written and passed the course.

**These are written as Examinations without attendance. The examination may be written as either the final examination in the course or the supplementary examination (if offered).**

#### **Currently registered UCT students**

- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an ENT is needed.
- Students to obtain signatures of the course convener(s) before submitting the Change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office for processing before the end of September if writing in November of the same year and before 15 December if writing in January of the following year.

## 222 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

- ENTs will be written during the final examination period and during the supplementary examination period of each year.
- Faculty Office to process Change of Curriculum form.
- Student to check their enrolment using the PeopleSoft self-service by 13 October if writing in November and by 20 December if writing in January.
- Entrance examination fees will automatically be calculated and added to the student's fee account – see the Fees Handbook for the cost.
- Students who have not settled their fees for the previous year will not be allowed to register for the ENT examination(s).
- Students' results will be recorded on official UCT transcript.

### **Please note:**

Students must settle their ENT fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

### **New applicants or previously registered UCT students**

- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by **13th October** if writing in November or by **20th December** if writing in January.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period (November) and during the supplementary examination period (January) of each year.
- Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student.
- Students will be made an offer and will come to register at the Faculty Office.
- When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year.
- Student's results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

To **ALL** students, examination clashes with the ENT will not be rescheduled.

No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an entrance exam (ENT).

June tests for W and H courses scheduled during the official university examination timetable.

## **Essential Terminology**

### **Pre-requisite courses**

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (excepting some 1<sup>st</sup> year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (e.g. Macroeconomics at 2<sup>nd</sup> year level requires macroeconomics at 1<sup>st</sup> year level) or in other disciplines, e.g. a student may not attempt Finance unless they have already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts and knowledge learnt in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; i.e. a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

### **Co-requisite courses**

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

**Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25****DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused)****Refer to General Rules GB 9**

The Academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else your marks do not reflect that you have participated fully in the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

**Sub-minimum**

Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an F if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

**Progression codes**

At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.

*These codes appear on the transcript as follows:*

<b>Code</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue
FECC	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to continue
FECF	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECF	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE exams passed
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

**Supplementary examination Refer to General Rules G 22****Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27**

## Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

	Credit required	Course completed	Course explanation
BUS	BUS1010/BUS1036F	REL1012/REL1013H/PHI1025F	Introduction to Critical Thinking in the Social Sciences
	BUS2020F	BUS2019S	Finance I pre-req Finance II
STA	STA1000F/S	STA1006S	Statistics
	STA2020F/S	STA2005S	Linear Models
	STA2030S	STA2004S	Statistical Theory & Inference
	STA3030F		
	STA3036S		
INF	INF1002	CSC1015/CSC1010H	Computer Science 1015
MAM	MAM1000W	≥70% MAM1003W / END 1007W	
	MAM1010 <b>OR</b> MAM1012	MAM1003W / END 1007W	
	MAM1010 <b>AND</b> MAM1012	≥70% MAM1003W / END 1007W	
		MAM1005+MAM1006/MAM1000	Maths I
	MAM2000W	MAM2002S + MAM2004H	Maths II
PHI	PHI1010S	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
POL	POL1005S	POL 2034S / POL2039S	International Political Economy

Changes to course names and codes as a result of the Formation of the New Department of Finance and Taxation (FTX)

<b>Old Code</b>	<b>Old Course Description</b>	<b>New Code</b>	<b>New Course Description</b>
ACC2024F	Corporate Financial Management	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management
BUS1005F	Managerial Finance	FTX1005F	Managerial Finance
BUS2019S	Finance I	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management
BUS2020F	Business Finance	FTX2020F	Business Finance
BUS3044F	Finance IIA	FTX3044F	Finance IIA
BUS3045S	Finance IIB	FTX3045S	Finance IIB
BUS4051H	Finance Research Project	FTX4051H	Finance Research Project
BUS4056F	Applied Investments	FTX4056F	Applied Investments
BUS4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance
BUS4086F	Alternative Investments	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments

## GENERAL INDEX

<b>Rules for Undergraduate Certificates .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Associate in Management (in Management Practice) (Customised) [CU016GSB03] .....	6
Associate in Management (Modular) [CU011GSB03] .....	5
<b>Rules for Undergraduate Degrees .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Bachelor of Business Science .....</b>	<b>8</b>
Actuarial Science [CB003BUS01] .....	12
Computer Science [CB004CSC05] .....	16
Economics [CB004ECO01] .....	19
Economics with Law [CB004ECO03] .....	21
Finance [CB004FTX05].....	14
Finance with Accounting [CB004FTX04].....	15
Information Systems [CB004INF01] .....	17
Marketing [CB004BUS07].....	23
Organisational Psychology [CB004BUS08].....	25
Quantitative Finance [CB003BUS09] .....	13
Quantitative Management [CB004BUS10].....	26
<b>Bachelor of Business Science: Academic Development Programme.....</b>	<b>28</b>
Actuarial Science [CB018BUS01] .....	30
Computer Science [CB015CSC05] .....	37
Economics [CB015ECO01] .....	40
Economics with Law [CB015ECO03] .....	42
Finance [CB015FTX05].....	34
Finance with Accounting [CB015FTX04].....	35
Information Systems [CB015INF01] .....	38
Marketing [CB015BUS07].....	44
Organisational Psychology [CB015BUS08].....	46
Quantitative Finance [CB018BUS09] .....	31
Quantitative Management [CB015BUS09] .....	32
<b>Bachelor of Commerce.....</b>	<b>48</b>
Actuarial Science [CB019BUS01] .....	51
Economics and Finance [CB001ECO02] .....	60
Economics and Statistics [CB001ECO04].....	61
Economics with Law [CB001ECO03] .....	63
Financial Accounting: Accounting with Law Stream [CB001ACC03] .....	55
Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant Stream [CB001ACC04].....	54
Financial Accounting: General Accounting Stream [CB001ACC08].....	53
Information Systems [CB001INF01] .....	56
Information Systems and Computer Science [CB001INF06].....	57
Management Studies [CB001BUS06] .....	65
Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE) [CB001PHI03].....	58
Quantitative Finance [CB019BUS09] .....	52
<b>Bachelor of Commerce Academic Development Programme .....</b>	<b>68</b>
Actuarial Science [CB020BUS01] .....	70
Economics and Finance [CB011ECO02] .....	77
Economics and Statistics [CB011ECO04].....	78
Economics with Law [CB011ECO03] .....	80
Financial Accounting: Accounting with Law Stream [CB011ACC03] .....	74
Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant Stream [CB011ACC04].....	73
Financial Accounting: General Accounting Stream [CB011ACC08].....	72
Information Systems [CB011INF01] .....	81
Information Systems and Computer Science [CB011INF06].....	82



Management Studies [CB011BUS06] .....	83
Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE) Programme [CB011PHI03] .....	75
Quantitative Finance [CB020BUS09] .....	71
<b>Rules for Occasional Students .....</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>Information Concerning Admissions into the Professions .....</b>	<b>86</b>
Entrance to the Accounting Profession .....	86
Entrance to the Actuarial Profession .....	87
Entrance to the Industrial Psychology Profession .....	89
Entrance to the Legal Profession .....	88
<b>Departments in the Faculty of Commerce .....</b>	<b>90</b>
College of Accounting .....	90
Education Development Unit: Academic Development .....	125
Finance and Tax .....	119
Graduate School of Business .....	164
Information Systems .....	128
School of Economics .....	98
School of Management Studies .....	136
Statistical Sciences .....	153
<b>Faculties and Departments Offering Courses to the Faculty of Commerce .....</b>	<b>171</b>
Computer Science .....	171
Environmental and Geographical Science .....	175
Law .....	178
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics .....	184
Philosophy .....	190
Political Studies .....	195
Psychology .....	205
<b>Additional Information .....</b>	<b>208</b>
Bookstore .....	219
Class Medals .....	208
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions .....	224
Commerce Students Council .....	217
Dean's Merit List .....	208
Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce) .....	218
Essential Terminology .....	222
History of the Commerce Faculty .....	215
Index .....	226
Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees .....	219
Policies and Procedures .....	219
Postgraduate Centre .....	218
Prizes .....	210
Recognition of Academic Merit .....	208
Rules for Distinction .....	208
Scholarships .....	213
<b>Course Outlines .....</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>College of Accounting .....</b>	<b>91</b>
Business Accounting .....	92
Business Analysis & Governance .....	97
Corporate Governance I .....	94
Corporate Governance II .....	96

Corporate Reporting .....	96
Financial Accounting.....	91
Financial Reporting I.....	92
Financial Reporting II.....	93
Financial Reporting IIA.....	93
Financial Reporting IIB.....	94
Financial Reporting III.....	95
Management Accounting I.....	94
Management Accounting II.....	97
Taxation I.....	95
Taxation II.....	95
<b>School of Economics .....</b>	<b>103</b>
Advanced Labour Economics.....	110
Advanced Macroeconomics & Microeconomics.....	109
Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	112
Co-operation & Competition.....	108
Development Economics.....	108
Development Economics.....	116
Econometrics.....	113
Economic Challenges in Africa.....	113
Economics for Engineers.....	103
Economics for Non-Specialists.....	103
Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms.....	115
Environmental Economics.....	116
Experiments in Economics.....	115
Financial Economics.....	116
History of Economic Thought.....	109
International Finance.....	113
International Trade and Finance.....	111
Labour Economics.....	117
Macroeconomics II.....	107
Macroeconomics.....	105, 112
Mathematics and Statistics for Economists.....	117
Microeconomics II.....	106
Microeconomics.....	104, 112
Natural Resource Economics.....	108
Policy Analysis.....	115
Public Sector Economics.....	111
Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	110
Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	114
The Analysis of Survey Data.....	114
The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	117
The Economy and its Financial Markets.....	114
<b>Department of Finance and Tax.....</b>	<b>119</b>
Alternative Investments.....	123
Applied Corporate Finance.....	123
Applied Investments.....	123
Business Finance.....	120
Corporate Financial Management.....	121
Finance IIA.....	122
Finance IIB.....	122
Finance Research Project.....	122
Managerial Finance.....	119
Personal Financial Management.....	120

<b>Education Development Unit .....</b>	<b>126</b>
Career Discovery .....	126
Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change .....	127
Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context .....	126
<b>Department of Information Systems .....</b>	<b>128</b>
Application and Technical Development .....	135
Applying Database Principles .....	130
BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	133
Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	130
Commercial Programming .....	129
Electronic Commerce .....	134
Information Systems I .....	128, 129
Information Systems Management .....	134
Information Systems Research Project .....	134
Information Technology in Business .....	130
IT Architecture .....	131
IT Project Management .....	133
Systems Analysis .....	131
Systems Design & Development .....	132
Systems Development Project .....	132
Systems Development Project II .....	135
<b>School of Management Studies .....</b>	<b>137</b>
Actuarial Research Project .....	148
Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics .....	140
Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	143
Actuarial Science II: Models .....	143
Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management .....	147
Actuarial Science III: Assets .....	151
Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	148
Business-to-Business Marketing .....	151
Evidence-based Management .....	139
Experiencing Entrepreneurship .....	145
Introduction to Financial Risk .....	137
Introduction to Business .....	138
Introduction to Organisational Psychology .....	138
Marketing I .....	139
Marketing IIA .....	146
Marketing IIB .....	146
Marketing III .....	147
Marketing Research Project .....	150
Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations .....	140
Organisational Learning and Wellness .....	142
Organisational Psychology Change Management - Coursework .....	146
Organisational Psychology Change Management - Research Report .....	149
People Management .....	144, 145
Professional Communication (Actuarial Science) .....	149
Professional Communication .....	141
Project and Operations Management .....	144
Quantitative Finance Project .....	150
Quantitative Finance Selected Topics .....	151
Research in Marketing .....	143
Research Methods .....	142
Staffing & Performance .....	140
Strategic Thinking .....	150

Sustainable Business Communication Practices .....	141
<b>Department of Statistical Sciences .....</b>	<b>155</b>
Advanced Stochastic Processes .....	162
Business Statistics .....	158, 159
Decision Theory & GLM.....	161
Inferential Statistics .....	160
Introductory Statistics.....	155, 156
Linear Models.....	158
Markov Processes & Time Series .....	161
Mathematical Statistics.....	157
Operational Research Techniques.....	160
Research & Survey Statistics.....	159
Statistical Theory & Inference .....	157
Theory of Statistics.....	159
Topics in Statistics and Operations Research .....	162
<b>Graduate School of Business.....</b>	<b>165</b>
Business and Technology .....	169
Business, Government and Society.....	167
Business Numeracy .....	168
Economics .....	165
Entrepreneurship.....	169
Financial and Management Accounting.....	164
Management Communication.....	166
Managing Organisations and Human Resources.....	166
Marketing .....	167
Operations .....	167
Strategy .....	169
<b>Department of Computer Science .....</b>	<b>171</b>
Computer Science 1010.....	171
Computer Science 1011.....	171
Computer Science 1015.....	172
Computer Science 1016.....	172
Computer Science 2001 .....	17
Computer Science 2002.....	172
Computer Science 3002.....	173
Computer Science 3003.....	173
Computer Science Honours .....	174
<b>Department of Environmental and Geographical Science.....</b>	<b>175</b>
Atmospheric Science.....	176
Contemporary Urban Challenges.....	175
Environmental Change & Challenge .....	176
Geographic Thought.....	177
Geography, Development & Environment.....	175
Sustainability & the Environment.....	176
The Physical Environment.....	175
<b>Department of Commercial Law.....</b>	<b>178</b>
Business Law I .....	178
Business Law II.....	178
Company Law .....	178
Labour Law .....	178
<b>Department of Public Law .....</b>	<b>180</b>
Constitutional Law .....	180
<b>Department of Private Law .....</b>	<b>181</b>

Comparative Legal History.....	181
Foundations of South African Law.....	181
Law of Persons and Family .....	182
Law of Property.....	182
Law of Succession.....	183
<b>Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.....</b>	<b>184</b>
Fundamentals of Mathematics.....	187
Mathematics I.....	184
Mathematics 1005 .....	185
Mathematics 1006 .....	185
Mathematics 1010 .....	185, 186, 187
Mathematics 1012 .....	186, 187
Mathematics II.....	188
Mathematics III .....	189
<b>Department of Philosophy .....</b>	<b>190</b>
Applied Ethics .....	191
Business Ethics.....	192
Critical Thinking .....	190
Ethics.....	190
Great Philosophers .....	192
Introduction to Philosophy .....	190
Logic and the Philosophy of Language.....	193
Metaphysics and Epistemology .....	194
Philosophy of Art and Literature .....	191
Philosophy of Mathematics .....	193
Philosophy of Psychology and Mind .....	191
Philosophy of Race.....	193
Philosophy of Science .....	191
Political Philosophy.....	192
<b>Department of Political Studies .....</b>	<b>197</b>
Advanced South African Politics.....	203
Comparative Institutions.....	201
Comparative Politics .....	200
Conflict in World Politics.....	202
Democratic Theory and Practice.....	203
Foreign Policy Analysis.....	204
International Organisations.....	200
International Politics.....	198, 199
Introduction to Politics .....	197, 198
Introduction to Public Administration .....	198
Policy and Administration .....	202
Political Theory .....	199
South African Political Thought.....	201
State, Management and Administration.....	199
The Politics of International Economic Relations.....	200
Third World Politics.....	201
Urban Politics and Administration .....	202
<b>Department of Psychology .....</b>	<b>205</b>
Introduction to Psychology (Part 1).....	205
Introduction to Psychology (Part 1) +.....	205
Introduction to Psychology (Part 2).....	205
Introduction to Psychology (Part 2) +.....	206
Research in Psychology I .....	206
Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations .....	206